

“I couldn’t put it down!”

Ron Giannetto, Founder/Director
Little Red Book Ministry
Greece, New York

“...It seems every doctrine of the Bible is brought to life through...this book. I am reading it through for the second time.”

Robert Testa, MSEE, MEd
ITT Space Systems
Clarendon, New York

“Pastor Leib has written a wonderful devotional commentary on the typology of the book of Esther as applied to the New Testament Christian. He has some refreshing insights from the unique perspective of a saved Jew who is also a fundamental, King James Bible believer, a very rare combination in this day and age. Unlike more scholarly works, Brother Leib communicates in a relaxed preaching style that is easy reading for Christians of all backgrounds. I highly recommend it to all teachers and preachers of the Scriptures.”

David Cagle, Director
King James Bible Society
Bible Baptist Church
Pensacola, Florida

“...The Golden Sceptre (is) a true labor of love which I will cherish for its richness and edification. I have, and will continue to use it in my portion of God’s vineyard.”

Frank R. Whitson, Bible Teacher
The Cincinnati Barber Shop
Cincinnati, Ohio

“‘The Golden Sceptre’ reflects an enormous amount of thinking, which is the missing element in the average Christian and preacher today. This work is rich with types, which work demands much thinking, so that, although I have read this book with great interest, it is worthy of many more pursuits into this wealthy mine in order that the full treasure might be enjoyed.... Dr. Bob Leib has proven himself a fine Bible student and author and I look forward to reading his next literary venture.”

Dr. Gerald Sutek B.D., Th.M., Th.D., Ph.D
S.W.A.T Team For Christ, Author, Missionary
Romania

“The Golden Sceptre... for layman and scholar alike. Obviously, written to be a blessing to the children of God.”

Pastor Don Alexander, Author
The Laodicean Church...A Look At Ourselves
Delaware, Ohio

“This is a thorough exposition of a much neglected part of the Bible. It is not a ‘quick read’, but it is a worthwhile one.”

Street Preacher
Manhattan, New York

“I have read the book with interest, and find it written from a somewhat different perspective, that is, the Jewish point of view. It is rich in the prophetic and symbolic meanings, which are many times overlooked by Gentile authors. The Golden Sceptre should be a valued sermon starter and application source for minister and layman alike.”

Pastor H. Don Glenn
Southaven, Mississippi

“The book was truly thought provoking and spiritually stimulating. I was blessed throughout the reading, and had many opportunities to ponder the tour of Esther’s kingdom. This has opened up many doors of understanding, not only to the book of Esther but to the entire Bible.”

Pastor Jeff Hite
Lighthouse Independent Baptist Church
Altoona, Pennsylvania

“This book...is one of the best that I've read on biblical typology. It, along with his first book, At His Feet, will greatly enlighten the reader regarding the difference between the kingdom of heaven and the kingdom of God as typified in the books of Ruth and Esther. A great study for any true student of the word of God.”

Missionary
Italy

“Pastor Leib’s book, The Golden Sceptre, is a treasure of scriptural typology as well as doctrinal and devotional application. The Holy Spirit declares the Scriptures to have been given by inspiration of God for the purposes of doctrine, reproof, correction and instruction in righteousness. The Golden Sceptre fulfills all these categories and it is plain that Brother Leib poured his heart into the book.”

Pastor Kyle Stephens
Blessed Hope Baptist Church
Coon Rapids, MN

“I just finished reading it for a second time. I must confess that I thoroughly enjoyed it....”

Missionary
Mexico

“The Golden Sceptre is an insightful book of allegorical types and shadows that actually transform the historical characters of Esther into New Testament truth. This unique style of doctrinal teaching helps the mind of the reader to grow in spiritual understanding and discernment. It is a book that exalts the precious words of God, and will help any believer come to know, the intimacy, love, and protection that Jesus Christ has for His bride, is the same, the Father has for Israel.”

George Calvas, Street Preacher
Sr. Engineer, Ford Research
Dearborn, Michigan

“This book is a great read for the serious student who particularly enjoys Bible typology. Pastor Leib comments on the scripture from different angles and takes the reader from the kitchen to the throne room. There is also plenty of devotional application and a few doctrinal nuggets.”

Pastor David Walker, Author
The Bible Believer's Guide to Dispensationalism
Calvary Baptist Church
Monticello, Florida

The Golden Sceptre

The Bible Story
of
The Book of Esther

A Believer's Guide to
Walking in Christ

By Pastor Bob Leib, Hon. Dr.

The Golden Sceptre

About the cover: *

Even though it was against the law to appear before the King without first being summoned, when Queen Esther heard that wicked Haman was about to destroy her people the Jews, she went boldly into his presence. To Esther, conferring with the King was more important than living. She said, "...so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish." Esther 4:16

After three days of fasting and prayer, Queen Esther boldly approached the throne. When the King saw her, "...she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther *THE GOLDEN SCEPTRE* that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre." Esther 5:2**

Esther's selfless act not only unmasked Haman as the Jew's enemy—securing his doom (Esther 7:10), it breathed life back into her people, by turning their sorrow into joy. Esther 9:22

* Original Artwork by Pastor Bob Leib

** *Who* is holding The Golden Sceptre...?

...To Esther the Queen—it was none other than her husband, King Ahasuerus.

...To a Born-Again Christian—It is none other than "...the King, eternal, immortal, INVISIBLE, the only wise God...." 1 Timothy 1:1

This book is dedicated to
The Blessed Holy Spirit, Who
hath transcended time and space
to renew our souls.

His gentle presence makes us
beautiful to our King, thus giving us
favour in His sight, and access to His
Throne.

No Portion of this book
may be reproduced
in written or electronic form
without the express written
permission of the
author.

Copyright 2007
(Updated 2011)

ISBN # 978-0-9800096-9-9

All Scripture in this book
is quoted from
The blessed word of God
as preserved
without error in
The Authorized Version
commonly known as
The King James Bible

WWW.BoazBaptist.com

Table of Contents

Preface		xvii
List of Characters		xxi
One	Bookends	23
Two	All the World A Stage	53
Three	The First Lady	67
Four	Down Will Come Baby	81
Five	Queen For A Day	99
Six	Fantasy World?	115
Seven	The Man From Uncle	125
Eight	She Required Nothing	139
Nine	First Chronicles	151
Ten	Bow	169
Eleven	With This Ring	181
Twelve	The Jews' Enemy	185

Thirteen	Doomsday	203
Fourteen	A Time to Die	213
Fifteen	All Glorious Within	225
Sixteen	A Time to Speak	231
Seventeen	A Booby Landing	241
Eighteen	To Half the Kingdom	247
Nineteen	Sleepless in Shushan	257
Twenty	The Last Laugh	269
Twenty-one	The King and I	275
Twenty-two	The Postman Always Rings Twice	281
Twenty-three	A Good Day	287
Twenty-four	A Tried and Proven Epilogue	299
Appendix	An Unwilling Sign	309

Preface

The Golden Sceptre is a companion—sequel to my first book called, *At His Feet: The Bible Story of The Book of Ruth*. This second book (the book before you) probes one written eight hundred years later: The Book of *Esther*. These two volumes are studies in Old Testament types, written especially for Bible *Believing* Christians.

“What is a Bible BELIEVER,” you ask? A Bible *Believer* is anyone who loves and fears God's word *to the point of trembling*. Still unsure? Why not read it for yourself...?

“...To THIS man will I look, even to him that...TREMBLETH at my word.” Isaiah 66:2. (See, Ezra 9:4a and 10:3b)

The blessing of God is on all who *tremble at His word*! What *good news* to Bible Believers everywhere!

To those who plead “no contest” to final authority, this verse takes on a different meaning. God's blessing actually becomes a curse. What *bad news* to every modern day *saved* agnostic who professes a fallible Bible, full of error. Unbelief (is the roadblock that) keeps them far removed from the favour [spelled like the King James Bible spells it. See, Esther 2:17] of God. If you don't believe *me*, READ THE VERSE AGAIN! While they brag (to us) about their love for Jesus, these apostates tout the idea that no one knows, nor can know, exactly what or where the word of God is. With that kind of thinking, no wonder they can't obey this verse! How could someone tremble at a book they've never even seen? If you think like that, don't wait another day. *LOCATE* The word of God. *ADOPT IT* as your own. *HOLD IT* dear to your heart!

I hear someone asking... “How can I obey Isaiah 66:2 if no one today has THE *original* Bible?” *I'm glad to see you're thinking!* Permit me to answer that by asking some questions of my own. Would The Lord ask us to do something and then suddenly pull the rug out from under our feet *by losing the original plans*? Of

course not! That's *not* His way. Let's go further. Doesn't God know "...all things..."? (Colossians 1:17) He's omniscient—right?! Then He certainly knows the law of entropy! The Architect of The Universe knows things *wear out*; things *burn up*; and from time to time, even his most trusted servants unintentionally *lose things* (like a well known preacher I know who recently lost his Bible chocked-full of sermon notes). Why then are so many Christians perplexed about God's ability to preserve a few pieces of paper, written over the course of *a few thousand years*? Does it *really* surprise you to hear that God made provision for the law of thermodynamics in a Universe He created?! If we, today, had to depend solely on the *originals* to obey God's word, we'd all be in a heap of trouble. Don't forget, the *only* Bible you and I have are copies of copies; and even those copies wear/wore out! (See, Proverbs 25:1; Jeremiah chapter 36)

God *preserved* His ORIGINAL *inspired* words in a Book we call, *THE Holy Bible*. Therefore, anyone in pursuit of an *infallible* Bible in the form of a *complete* book MUST first find a *copied translation*! [By the way, that holds true even for the ORIGINALS. See, Genesis 42:23 and Exodus chapters 4 to 14. In the ORIGINAL Old Testament Pentateuch, Egyptian was first spoken and TRANSLATED into Hebrew. And in the ORIGINAL New Testament, Paul's "...Hebrew tongue..." was TRANSLATED into Greek! (Acts 21:40 to 22:2)]

NO ONE today would even have a Bible without the intervention and preservation of the Holy Ghost. Like the three Hebrew Children who went through the fire, *the original words of The Bible* were kept safe from injury, harm, and destruction. That being said, four centuries of criticism and "...cruel mockings..." (Hebrews 11:36) hasn't diminished the strength nor posture of The Old *English* Lion (Genesis 49:9b) we call *The Authorized Version*. Though hated for its power and authority, this Majestic Creature has risen to every challenge and conquered every foe. For that reason, it should be read, loved, and feared *to the point of trembling*.

The Key

The key that unlocks the Book of Ruth *also* opens the Book of Esther.

“As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord...”
[*Ruth and Boaz*] **“...so walk ye in him...”** [*Esther and Mordecai*]
Colossians 2:6

When we compare these Books, God's purpose becomes crystal clear. Ruth, in her Book, represents someone who gets redeemed and rewarded, illustrating a new Believer who submits to authority. Esther, on the other hand, completes the picture Ruth started. In her Book, she portrays a fully yielded Christian to Christ. Esther, the Queen, embodies the Believer who dies to self and lives for Christ.

The Queen has but one request dear Friend, “Closely tag along” your tour with her of the kingdom. By so doing, she will teach us how to get victory along the way. As we watch this Queen live her life through Mordecai, we soon understand what God has called us to do in Christ.

List of Characters

Note: “In the entire Book of Esther, the name of God is not mentioned one time”—so say the scholars. [BUT THEY NEVER TELL US WHY?! By the way, the Devil's name isn't mentioned either, but he, like God, is clearly present. I wonder why the scholars failed to mention that!]

While the Book of RUTH mentions “*God*” and “*The Lord*” repeatedly, His *name* is notably missing in ESTHER'S Book. Why—you ask—did *The Lord* forget to leave His calling card in a book He had written? MAYBE, HE DIDN'T FORGET! Might there be a *simple* explanation to this question? I say, “Yes,” and the answer is found the moment we focus our attention on King Ahasuerus. IN TYPE, this King *mirrors* The King of Heaven. (This subject will be given *full* analysis in chapter one of this book.) If that's the case, here's the conclusion: God *is* mentioned in Esther's Book in the *person* of King Ahasuerus. Should a SECOND Royal King be introduced when one is ALREADY representing Him; wouldn't the *SECOND* picture of the *SAME CHARACTER*, in the *SAME* story, be *redundant*? For that reason, only ONE *type* (or *picture*) appears in this story for each of the following characters:

King Ahasuerus-presented as The Most High King

Mordecai-presented as The Lord Jesus Christ

Esther-presented as God's Wife-Israel

Vashti-presented as The Flesh

Haman-presented as The Devil

And...

Haman's Wife-presented as The Devil's Wife-Revelation 17

Chapter One

Bookends

There are sixty-six flawless volumes which are seated majestically on the bookshelf of God's Holy Writ. As we peruse these volumes, which are said to be eternally "settled" (Psalm 119:89), we stumble across an interesting phenomenon. Of the many books that grace that blessed shelf, we discover that only TWO bear the names of women! Looking more carefully at these two volumes, we learn that one woman was a GENTILE by the name of Ruth, and the other, a JEW, whose name was Esther. As the Holy Spirit begins feeding us tidbits of spiritual information, we learn BOTH volumes (named after women) are part of Israel's historical literature contained in the Old Testament writings. Upon closer examination, we find that the Book of Ruth comes BEFORE the Book of Esther—which is listed LAST. If the Book of Ruth and the Book of Esther are set at the *dawn*¹ and the *sunset* of Israel's historical books, then we have found GOD'S HISTORICAL BOOKENDS!

If these things are not significant to the reader, they certainly are to this author. I had just finished writing my first book called, *At His Feet*. It was written all about the Book of Ruth. Thinking I was done, and could lay down my pen and paper for a while, imagine my surprise when I learned that Ruth had a bookend whose name was Esther!

¹ Even though *chronologically*, The Book of Ruth doesn't exactly *begin* the historical books (of the twelve, it is the *third* book that bears her name), we will not dismiss this unrefined treasure as something less than significant.

Some would impugn the use of these two *women* as the main characters for both my first, and now my second book. May I say your argument is *not* with me but with the very Author of ALL those books that span His Holy Bookshelf. Male or female, He used the characters He deemed necessary to get His point across; knowing, when we turned through the pages of His Book, we would find those pictures, and recognize what He was trying to show us. Afterward, He *purposely* positioned those Books the way He wanted them to sit on *His* Shelf! Let me ask you, if He didn't place them *that* way who did?!

Throughout the Book of Joshua, God's son Israel (Exodus 4:22) lived in triumphant victory. But, by the time the Judges came along (in the book that also bears that name), Israel was in spiritual and moral declination. "In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes." (Judges 17:6) Notice the trend here: As *TIME progressed*, Israel's LOVE for Jehovah *regressed*! Finally, in first Samuel chapter eight, when the Elders of Israel asked Samuel for a king "...like all the..." other "...nations...", we find the straw that broke the camel's back. This Nation had utterly abandoned Jehovah as their King. It is in this nook, sandwiched between the Judges and I Samuel, that we first find a young Gentile maiden named Ruth. Though spiritual decay and decline lay in Israel at that time, Ruth, living down in Moab's land, becomes a child of faith. Later, she leaves her native home to follow her mother-in-law (back) to the Promised Land, where she met and married *wonderful* Boaz. Subsequently, she gave Boaz a son named Obed, placing her in the Messiah's hall of fame (Matthew 1:5), and putting her at the *forefront* of Israel's history. The order of books leading to spiritual *darkness* in Israel, are JOSHUA—victory, JUDGES—defeat, and RUTH—BOOKEND.

Just as day follows night, and light follows darkness, Esther *follows* Ruth. At the end of their seventy-year captivity; a remnant of Jews had begun to seize their freedom by *leaving* Babylon, and *re-entering* the Promised Land. At this point, *spiritually speaking*, they were moving from defeat onto

victory (again). Ezra 1:1 and 2 says, “...The Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia...to build him an house at Jerusalem....” This edict not only brought the first remnant of pioneers back to Jerusalem, it additionally brought them back to the Law of Moses and the word of God. That’s what the books of Ezra and Nehemiah are about. God’s people were moving *away from* captivity and *onto SPIRITUAL* victory! It is during this time in Israel’s history that we find a young Jewish maiden, who was living in Media-Persia named Hadassah (later named Esther). Since the Children of Israel were coming *out of* captivity, her book pictures light. The order of books leading to *light* in Israel are: EZRA—decree and restoration, NEHEMIAH²—revival and worship—*VICTORY!* and ESTHER—BOOKEND.

I want you to notice with me that Ruth—the GENTILE goes *from* a heathen land *into* the Promised Land. But, Esther—the JEW, who *belongs* in the Promised Land, *stays* in a heathen land, *at the same time* others were going back. Truly, these two women make interesting bookends!

The Book of RUTH proves to us today that anyone genuinely submissive to God and His ways, even in the midst of spiritual decline, can be redeemed, renewed, and rewarded.

The Book of ESTHER, on the other hand, proves anyone living in a heathen land can still live for God and have victory over “the world, the flesh and the Devil.”³

² Queen Esther, stepmother to Artaxerxes, was possibly the person responsible for arranging Nehemiah’s appointment as the King’s cupbearer. Don’t forget, it was Nehemiah who petitioned Artaxerxes to let him go to Jerusalem to rebuild the broken walls and restore Temple worship once again.

³ See, Ezekiel 14:14 and 20. NOAH had victory over *the world*, DANIEL had victory over *the flesh*, and JOB had victory over *the Devil*. They are all pictured, respectively, by the following: The “hundred and seven and twenty provinces” (Esther 1:1), “Vashti” (Esther 1:9), and “Haman.” (Esther 3:1—Genesis 3:1)

Here a Mohel, There a Mohel⁴

The Jew is God's elect, and will be, throughout all Eternity. Jehovah's wife—Israel was chosen by God (Jeremiah 3:14 and 20) over and above every other Gentile nation, just like Esther—the *Jew* was chosen over/above Vashti—the *Gentile*.

“For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath *CHOSEN* thee to be a special people unto himself, ABOVE all people that are upon the face of the earth. The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor *CHOOSE* you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: But because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he hath sworn unto your fathers....” Deuteronomy 7:6-8a

“For thou art an holy people unto the Lord thy God: and the Lord hath *CHOSEN* thee...” [The Jews] **“...to be a peculiar people unto himself, ABOVE all the nations...”** [The Gentiles] **“...that are upon the earth.”** Deuteronomy 14:2

Since the Jews are God's *Chosen* People, when it came time for the second member of the Godhead to be “...manifested to take away our sins...” (I John 3:5), He appropriately was born a JEW, to a JEWISH maiden. Remember, Jesus “...was made of the seed of David, according to the *flesh*....” (Romans 1:3) “...And when eight days were accomplished...”, the seed, “...to whom the promise was made...” (Galatians 3:19), received the *sign of circumcision*. (Luke 2:21) “For it is EVIDENT that our Lord sprang out of Juda...” (Hebrews 7:14a), and it is also

⁴ In Judaism, a *Mohel* (usually a Rabbi that's trained in medical and surgical techniques) is the one who performs the operation of *circumcision* on an infant boy eight days after their birth. Please read this subtitle—*Here a Mohel, There a Mohel*—to the tune of “*Old McDonald Had a Farm*”!

EVIDENT, Abraham—THE GENTILE, was THE *FIRST* from the Lord to receive this *sign*.

“...For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? NOT in circumcision, BUT IN UNCIRCUMCISION. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith which he had YET BEING UNCIRCUMCISED: that he might be the father of all them that believe....” Romans 4:9b-11a

Circumcision is NOT *natural*. No one is *born* circumcised! It was a sign given to that race of people, and more particularly to those, who “...walk in the steps of THAT faith of our father Abraham, which he had being YET UNcircumcised.” (Romans 4:12b) This sign was *a promise from God* stating that Abraham would be the Father of many nations, and his seed would inherit the Promised Land. How was this established? “And he...” [God] “...gave him...” [Abraham] “...the covenant of circumcision....” (Acts 7:8. See, Acts 7:1-8)

In the Old Testament, circumcision was a *physical* operation. It was the cutting away of the flesh with a *literal* knife.

In the New Testament, male *and* female are circumcised “...with the circumcision made WITHOUT hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ....” (Colossians 2:11) The Lord *Himself* is The skilled Surgeon that performs this *spiritual* “operation” (Colossians 2:12), by cutting the FLESH away from our soul, giving us *His* Spirit, and *restamping His* Image deep down inside us. This *act* liberates our soul, making us READY for Heaven.

Notice, in the Church Age, a Believer can have ALL his sins forgiven, and physically, still be UNcircumcised.

“And you, being dead in your sins and the UNCIRCUMCISION of your FLESH, hath he quickened [made alive] together with him, having forgiven you ALL trespasses....” Colossians 2:13

I'm so thankful that, when Jesus saved me, He circumcised me *spiritually*, and forgave me of ALL *my* sins! This operation placed me into His *Holy* Body, and made ME (*can you believe it?!!!*) His *lovely* bride. It also guarantees me that I will live with Him eternally!!

Since *SPIRITUAL* circumcision is the operation that God now employs to save a soul, He no longer requires circumcision of the FLESH.

“For in Christ Jesus, NEITHER circumcision availeth anything, NOR uncircumcision, but a new creature.”
Galatians 6:15

During the time of the Apostles, there were men who said, “...Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye CANNOT be saved.” (Acts 15:1) Peter rose up and said, “But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus we shall be saved....” (Acts 15:11) Before that time, *physical* circumcision was necessary to *continue* the promises of God to an individual...

“And the UNCircumcised man child whose FLESH of his foreskin is NOT circumcised, that SOUL shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.” Genesis 17:14

...But when the promised seed came; *those things were done AWAY* in Christ (See Galatians 4:4 and 5)...

“Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross.” Colossians 2:14

Today, we can say with the Apostle Paul, “...if ye be circumcised...” in the *flesh*, “...Christ shall profit you nothing. For I testify again to every man that is circumcised...” in the *flesh* “...that he is a debtor to do the WHOLE law. Christ is become of NO effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye have fallen from grace...” and become “...ENTANGLED

again with the yoke of bondage...”! (Galatians 5:1-4) We will resume this subject later in this chapter.

A Gentile God

Just because God is said to be the Father and Husband of the Jews, and His Son, born in time to His Chosen People, DOESN'T MEAN THAT GOD *HIMSELF* IS A JEW! In fact, in the Book of Esther, King Ahasuerus is presented much like God Himself—a great *GENTILE*⁵ King. “For the Lord most high...is a great King *over all the earth....*” Not just over *Israel* or *Canaan's* land—OVER ALL THE EARTH. (Psalms 47:2. Please read the whole chapter!) Let's take a few moments to examine this King. In just ten short chapters, the Bible refers to this great Gentile King over a hundred and twenty-five times! Additionally, Esther's Book has nothing bad to say about him. *Every* time he is presented, he's a potentate that's doing right! He reveals his great wealth to his subjects (Esther 1:1-8), dethrones his *own* wife for her sin of stubbornness (Esther 1:9-22), picks his *second* wife, Esther, for her submission and inner beauty (Esther 2:15-17), remembers and rewards good (Esther 6:1-3, 8:15), denounces and destroys evil (Esther 7:10, 9:13-14), and promotes those he rewards. (Esther 10) *NO WONDER HE RESEMBLES THE KING OF GLORY!*

King Ahasuerus was not the *first* Gentile to picture God—The King. The time Joseph was in Egypt as the second ruler in Egypt's kingdom, Pharaoh pictured Him. In that story, Pharaoh, the *GENTILE* King, typified God The FATHER, and Joseph, the CIRCUMCISED *HEBREW* (Genesis 41:12), typified God the SON. Pharaoh said to Joseph, “...only in the throne will I be GREATER than thou....” (Genesis 41:40-John 14:28) This made Joseph a picture or type of The Lord Jesus Christ, the second ruler in God's Kingdom.

⁵ Until the Jew came along, this great King had no recognizable race. (See next footnote.)

Nebuchadnezzar is another great GENTILE King that pictured The King of Glory, whose “...kingdom is an everlasting kingdom....” (Daniel 4:3) Like Joseph, Daniel is exalted by Nebuchadnezzar as “...ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.” (Daniel 2:48) In chapter five, Belshazzar puts a GOLD (picture of *deity*) chain around Daniel’s neck, exalting him to “...the *third* ruler in the kingdom...” (vss. 7, 16 and 29), “...because an excellent SPIRIT was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.” (Daniel 6:3) Daniel, here, pictures the *third* ruler in God’s Kingdom—the *third* person of the Godhead. (Acts 17:29)

The reader will find it almost impossible to decipher God’s word, unless *every* illustration that the Holy Spirit has drawn is examined “...precept upon precept; line upon line....” (Isaiah 28:10) The *final* portrait helps us to conclude that God the Father is NOT a Jew, but a GENTILE. Remember, Adam—our *first* father (I Corinthians 15:22a) was NOT a Jew, and YET HE WAS CREATED “...IN THE IMAGE OF GOD⁶...” (Genesis 1:27) Noah, who was given the job of *replenishing* the earth (Genesis 9:1), was NOT a Jew, either. And as we have already seen, “...Abraham our father...” (Romans 4:1 and James 2:21) was not BORN a *circumcised* Jew. (Romans 4:9-11)

In the Book of Ruth, Boaz (a type of Christ—the second member of the Trinity), a great wealthy JEWISH landowner, marries a GENTILE bride named Ruth. That is *not* the case in Esther’s Book. The great GENTILE King Ahasuerus (Esther 1:1 and 2) turns *from* a Gentile bride and picks a Jewish one instead!

Though made up of Jew and Gentile in one body, Jesus’ bride is *primarily* Gentile. (Romans 11:1-36, Acts 13:46, 18:6; 28:25-29) The Father’s bride, however, is the Jew. The day she recognizes her forsaken Brother and Messiah (John 1:11),

⁶ Though God is outside and separate from His creation, He identified Himself with it, the moment He uttered Genesis 1:26. God was a great king, and now, so was Adam. And God was a trinity, and now, so was Adam – *a chip off the Old Block*. (*Old*—as in “The Ancient of days”—Daniel 7:9, 13, 22)

will be the day she marries The King a second (Acts 7:13) time...

“They say,”... [Moses, in Deuteronomy 24:1-4] “...If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man’s, shall he return unto her again?...yet RETURN AGAIN TO ME, saith the Lord.” Jeremiah 3:1

May I point out that, in Eternity, each wife will live in a *different* home. The bride of Jesus—the *Church*, will live with Him in NEW JERUSALEM (Galatians 4:26, Revelation 21:2, 9 and 10), but Jehovah’s wife—the *Jew*, will inherit the EARTH.

“And the Lord shall be KING over all the EARTH....”
Zechariah 14:9a

Notice *Jehovah’s preferred* placement of these two books in Scripture. He places *the book that primarily deals with His Son*—The Book of Ruth, FIRST. Then, He gives *this* SECOND account—The Book of Esther. God does this, so “...that in all things he...” [Jesus] “...might have the PREEMINENCE.” (Colossians 1:18. See, Philippians 2:9-10)

Out with the Old, In with the New

Historically, Queen Vashti was a *stubborn* GENTILE who *failed* her King. In type, she personifies the unsaved flesh. “So then they that are in the flesh CANNOT please God.” (Romans 8:8) The flesh fails the King EVERY TIME! It literally needs to be cut away to make room for the new man.

“...Seeing that ye have PUT OFF the *old man* with his deeds;”... [Vashti—in type] “...And have PUT ON the *new man*...” [Esther—in type. Obviously, the new man is referring to Christ *in* you. You’ll understand what I’m saying; as you read on in this, and subsequent chapters.] **“...which is renewed in**

the knowledge after the image of him that created him....”

Colossians 3:9 and 10

When the Lord told Abraham to circumcise the flesh of his foreskin (Genesis 17:11), he learned a very valuable lesson that day. He learned the flesh is no good. Four chapters later, when The Lord tells him to “...cast out the bondwoman *and her son...*” (Genesis 21:10; Galatians 4:30), the lesson he learned earlier was put to task. *WHY*, you ask, was Ishmael cast out? Because “...*he* who was of the bondwoman was born *after THE FLESH...*”! (Galatians 4:23)

The *Gentile* flesh—Vashti, was *no good*; but a young Jewish maiden, who humbly stood in line at the request of her father’s brother’s son, was! Her name was Esther. (Esther 2:20b) Did you know the flesh, when left to itself, will rebel every time! (In Esther 1:11, Vashti was left to herself—*away* from the King.) The *best* thing you can do with the flesh is to *REMOVE IT*. (In Esther 1:19, all agreed; it was necessary to *CUT IT AWAY*.) The Apostle Paul said that *his* old man [his flesh] was wretched!

“For I know that in me (that is, IN MY FLESH,) dwelleth NO GOOD THING...O WRETCHED MAN THAT I AM, who shall deliver me from *the body* of this death?” Romans 7:18 and 24

Outwardly, no matter how beautiful Vashti was, “...for she was fair to look on...” (Esther 1:11), *HER FLESH WAS WRETCHED!* Did you know, unless your flesh is cut away and put to death, it has the potential of doing the worst sins and crimes imaginable?! That’s why in I Corinthians 15:31, Paul blurted out the words “...I die daily...”! Paul knew that his flesh was no good, and understood why his old man had to be crucified with Christ.

“I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life I now live *in the flesh* I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.” Galatians 2:20

Paul *lived in* the flesh, but did NOT *yield to* the flesh. In Galatians chapter five, Paul gives a litany of the itinerary of the works of the flesh...

“Now the works of *THE FLESH* are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, AND SUCH LIKE....” Galatians 5:19-21a

Now, the *truly* Born-Again Christian has to make a determination at this point. Can you *honestly* say (“without a shadow of a doubt”—as we Baptists like to say), since the day you’ve been saved, that you have *no longer* duplicated *any* of the works of the flesh listed above? If you *have* duplicated them, then what’s going on? Are you lost? Or, are you not somehow crucified with Christ? Please allow me to explain the reality of what’s happening here. It’s very simple! When a man or woman gets saved (Acts 20:21), they go through an operation. The flesh gets cut away from the soul, the old man is crucified with Christ, and the New Man—the image of Christ (The Holy Spirit) comes in to dwell. This operation *creates* a NEW CREATURE.

“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a *new creature*:”... [There is a creature there now, that wasn’t there before—someone, “...dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto GOD....” (Romans 6:11)] **“...old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”** II Corinthians 5:17

Your *soul* may be “saved” (Hebrews 10:39), your *spirit* may be “quickenened” (Ephesians 2:1), but your *flesh* is another story! Someone saved by the Spirit of God still has the propensity of yielding to the flesh that afore time had been cut away by the “operation of God.” (Colossians 2:9) That operation is the cutting away of the flesh from your soul. “...In the day that...” Adam ate from off that awful tree, he died. (Genesis 2:17) He, and every man since (you can’t get out of it!), has had their

souls stuck to their fleshly bodies. Could that be *why* God commanded the Old Testament Jews not to touch *anything* that would defile them? Defilement not only affected the body, it also affected the SOUL that was *stuck to it*!

“If a SOUL...” [don’t forget, the soul was stuck to the body]
“...touch any unclean thing...he shall be unclean, and guilty.” Leviticus 5:2

Like the flesh, Vashti is no good. King Ahasuerus will not put up with a stubborn, self-willed, rebellious woman. And by the way, neither will ANY *thinking* husband! If you don’t believe that, read Esther 1:12-22. While Vashti is *rejected* in chapter one, Esther is gladly *accepted* by the King in chapter two. The *same* holds true for King Jehovah. While He *rejects* the fallen and depraved flesh, He GLADLY *accepts* “...the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him....” (Colossians 3:10)

Good King; Bad King

Ahasuerus of old falls into a line of kings and monarchs that ruled during the known history of this world. These kings and their kingdoms picture *either* the God of Glory, or the “...god of this world...” (II Corinthians 4:4) What sets them apart from each other is the *character* of their reign. Obviously, if a particular potentate or king *acted* like the Devil, no one in their right mind would say that he was a type of God—The Creator—King of the Universe. Conversely, no one in their right mind would call a godly ruler, “...leviathan...”—the “...king over all the children of pride....” (Job 41:34)

From the knowledge of Scripture that *you* possess, if someone asked *you* to pick what a certain king looked like or resembled, how would *you* choose? Now don’t act too sanctimonious here! Don’t act as if you would *never* compare anyone to God or the Devil, *especially* if you’re an American. In *this* country, we

compare the ruler of the free world to one or the other, twenty-four hours a day! We say, “so and so is a BIG LIAR, and ‘actin’ *like* THE DEVIL!”” Then we can’t wait to get *our particular candidate* into office, because *that man* seems to act *like* God would act, if *HE WERE HERE!* We make judgments all day long. And according to Jesus, that’s okay, because He said to “...judge righteous judgment.” (John 7:24)

In the same way *we would judge* a king or ruler, *God judges* and has an opinion *too*. Scripture presents a ruler as being good OR evil. Usually, there are no *in-betweens*. God is pictured on His throne, in Glory, ruling over the hearts and affairs of men. But the Devil and his cohorts are pictured as renegades that are always opposing His Great Kingdom and seeking to overthrow His purpose and plan.

The Pharaoh in GENESIS is a picture of God, the Father, (as we said earlier). BUT the Pharaoh in EXODUS, “...which knew NOT Joseph...” clearly pictures *the Devil*. (Exodus 1:8)

Ahasuerus’ majestic kingdom mirrors that of the Heavenly Father’s Holy and Royal Kingdom. (1 Peter 2:9) Ahasuerus destroys the exalted and wicked oppressor of his *Jewish* bride and people; just like God will destroy *His!* This will all be very evident, during the time of Jacob’s Trouble.

“...The dragon [the Devil—*The Oppressor*] persecuted the woman [the Jew—Revelation 12:1 and 2; Genesis 37:9 and 10] which brought forth the man child...And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ [the Jews in the Tribulation].” Revelation 12:13 and 17

“And the devil⁷ that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.” Revelation 20:10

⁷ This can only refer to the Dragon, since the other members of the satanic trinity, the Beast, and the False Prophet are *already* in their eternal home, waiting for his arrival!

Before we move on to the next subject, notice with me, just like Ahasuerus unwittingly EXALTS the oppressor of his JEWISH bride and people...

“...After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman...and advanced him, and set his seat ABOVE all the princes that were with him.” Esther 3:1...

...The King of Glory EXALTS the oppressor of *His* JEWISH bride and people (too)...

“...Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I HAVE SET THEE SO....” Ezekiel 28:14a

Kingdom of Heaven; Kingdom of God

Understanding the phenomenon that God is a Gentile might clear up some misunderstandings the reader may have between The Kingdom of *Heaven* and The Kingdom of *God*. These two kingdoms are not the same! The first is a literal, visible kingdom that will be *seen* on earth at Christ's Second Advent. God The Father is The KING of that Kingdom, and the JEWS will be His subjects.

“...Many shall come...and *sit down* with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of HEAVEN.” Matthew 8:11

And in Matthew 25:1 to 13, the “...ten virgins, which took their lamps...went forth to MEET...”, not marry, “...the Bridegroom.” Do you know who marries the Bridegroom? That's *easy* to answer. *His bride will!*

“He that HATH the *bride* IS THE BRIDEGROOM....” John 3:29

In the Kingdom of HEAVEN, Jesus is the Bridegroom, and the SECOND RULER of that Kingdom. His Father sends out

servants, seeking to fill this wedding with GUESTS. These guests are called “virgins.” THESE VIRGINS come to *meet* The Bridegroom, but they don’t *marry* Him, because THEY ARE NOT HIS BRIDE. If you don’t believe me, look at this:

“The kingdom of HEAVEN is like unto a certain king [God The Father], which made a marriage for his son [God The Son], And sent forth his servants [Old Testament Prophets] to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they [the Jews] would not come....” Matthew 22:2 and 3; Matthew 21:45

In the verses that follow this parable, The King finally finds GUESTS to attend the wedding of His Son. Those guests, we later learn were JEWS who accepted The Father’s invitation!

The Kingdom of GOD is a *spiritual* kingdom that a man enters into by birth—*spiritual* birth. This Kingdom “...cometh NOT with observation...” [and therefore, can’t be seen with the *human* eye]; because “the kingdom of God is WITHIN you.” (Luke 17:20 and 21) The Apostle Paul put it like this:

“For the kingdom of GOD is NOT meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.” Romans 14:17

“But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.” (Galatians 4:4 and 5) From that hour until now, all men need to be born-again to enter “...into the kingdom of his dear son....” (Colossians 1:14) What *kingdom* is that? The Kingdom of GOD! Today, King Jesus is ruling and reigning from *that* Kingdom. He is The Bridegroom, and we *individuals*, who are spiritually born into that kingdom, *collectively*, make up His bride.

The Kingdom of God is made up of “sons of God” (John 1:12; Romans 8:19; I John 3:1, 2) who are married to The Father’s Son. These sons of God are said to be “...the *bride*, the Lamb’s *wife*.”

(Revelation 21:9) She will live with The Lamb in Eternity, in New Jerusalem. If these sons of God are *specifically* referred to as the *Lamb's* wife, would they *ALSO* be the *Father's* wife? Presupposing that New Jerusalem will be our home for Eternity, *who then* will live on *the earth*, in the Kingdom of Heaven? To arrive at these *simple* answers, we have determined that these two kingdoms are NOT the same! The wives don't have *the same* Husband; and the Husbands don't have *the same* wife.

The Kingdom of Heaven is an earthly Kingdom; ruled by The Father who is married to *physical* Jews. Just as Joseph was the *second* ruler in Pharaoh's kingdom, Jesus will sit on the throne in Jerusalem, second only to His Father.

“Thou shalt be over MY HOUSE, and according unto THY WORD shall all MY PEOPLE be ruled: only in THE THRONE will I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a GOLD chain about his neck; And he made him to ride in the SECOND chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee [Philippians 2:9-11]: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh [type of God, The *Father*] said unto Joseph [type of God, The *Son*], I am Pharaoh, and without THEE shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.” Genesis 41: 40-44

“God...hath...spoken unto us by his Son, whom he [God] hath appointed heir of ALL THINGS....” Hebrews 1:1 and 2

“For he [God, The Father] hath put ALL THINGS under his [God, The Son's] feet... And when ALL THINGS shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also HIMSELF be subject unto him [God, The Father] that put all things under him [God, The Son], that God may be all in all.”

I Corinthians 15:27 and 28

The Kingdom of God is a *spiritual* kingdom, made up of *Spiritual Jews* which are “...members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.” (Ephesians 5:30) These Spiritual Jews (Romans 2:28 and 29) replace the fallen Sons of God (Job 38:7; John 1:12; I John 3:1 and 2), and are said to be “...as the angels of God in heaven.” (Matthew 22:30) If these things are confusing and difficult for the reader, please don’t be discouraged! Don’t forget that we are dealing in the realm of the *spirit* and the *supernatural*. Let’s look at the *Trinity*...

“For there are THREE that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: AND THESE THREE ARE ONE.” I John 5:7

Isn’t that amazing? *Three* are really *one*! If a *man*’s “...spirit and soul and *body*...” (I Thessalonians 5:23) divide up, he *dies*! [The Apostle Paul said, “...to be absent from the *body*...” is “...to be present with the Lord....” (II Corinthians 5:8)] But God can divide Himself up into THREE equal *parts* and still *remain alive*! That was proven at the baptism of Jesus...

“And Jesus, when he was baptized [on earth], went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove [The Holy Spirit descended *from Heaven to earth*], and lighting upon him: And lo a voice FROM [God The Father in...] HEAVEN, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.” Matthew 3:16 and 17

One day, The Lord (again) will be ONE...

“And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in *that day* [still future] shall there be ONE Lord, and His name ONE.” Zechariah 14:9

In the Millennial Kingdom, God—*the Spirit*, God—*the Soul*, and God—*the Body* will once again be ONE. At that time,

internally, God will be a GENTILE. *Externally*, God will be a *circumcised* JEW, who was circumcised eight days after his birth and thirty-three years later, "...wounded in the house of (his) friends." (Zechariah 13:6) The nail pierced hands and feet and riven side are not the *only* changes that will appear on our God in Eternity. His body was changed in *another* way. Circumcision! The *first* Adam was NOT circumcised, but "...the *last* Adam..." was! (I Corinthians 15:45) [This author is not seeking to offend anyone reading this account. His goal is to simply edify and help his readers find TRUTH.]

The Son is PICTURED in the Kingdom of God, as a JEW, who marries a GENTILE Bride: BOAZ and RUTH—*BOOKEND number ONE*. The Father is PICTURED in the Kingdom of Heaven, as a GENTILE, who marries a JEWISH bride: AHASUERUS and ESTHER—*BOOKEND number TWO*.

The First Man in the Mirror

When we think of Adam, we normally think of him in his *fallen* condition. Our evangelical minds conjure up verses like I Corinthians 15:22a, which says, "...As in Adam all *die*...", and Romans 5:12 and 14, which say, "...as by one man *sin* entered into the world, and *death* by *sin*; and so *death* passed upon all men...*death* reigned from Adam..." Two other verses we freely quote from in Genesis three say, "...the Lord God *sent him forth* from the garden of Eden...", and, "...he *drove out* the man..." (Vs. 22 and 23) Quoting verses that deal with *the fall of Man* has made us guilty of *forgetting* his original condition. Originally, ADAM was CREATED in *God's own IMAGE*!

“And God said, let us make man⁸ in our IMAGE, after our LIKENESS...So God created man in his own IMAGE, in the IMAGE of God created he him....” Genesis 1:26 and 27

Like God, at creation, man *possessed* a spirit—“God is a Spirit...” (John 4:24) but, he was not *exclusively* a spirit. More than just *that*, he was a *soul AND a body*, too. (I Thessalonians 5:23) On the sixth day, “...the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul....” (Genesis 2:7) Just before He created man, God took a good look at himself in the mirror. From *that* look, He then created *a perfect* body that mirrored God—*The Son’s* body. [Remember, before His preincarnate appearances in the Old Testament, and the Incarnation (itself), The Son of God was *one* with The Father.] He breathed breath into that perfect body He formed from the dust, by giving it His Spirit. This mirrored God—*The Holy Spirit*. And finally, the *combination* of the breath of God and the dust from the ground, created *a perfect* soul, mirroring God—*The Father*. The first created man *looked like* God, his Creator! Even *God* thought His creation was “...very good...”, and said so, Himself. (Genesis 1:31)

Remember, “...the first man Adam (“...THE son *of* God...” Luke 3:38) was made a *living soul*....” (I Corinthians 15:45) He was a DIRECT creation who mirrored his Creator in *every* way.

God created Adam’s body from the earth. “The first man is *of the earth*, earthy....” (I Corinthians 15:47) Verse forty-nine of the same chapter says, “...as *we* have borne the image of the *earthy*....” We bear the FALLEN image of Adam, but it was *Adam* who *first* bore the image of his UNBLEMISHED Creator.

⁸ And of the Angels, Seraphim (Isaiah 6:2 and 6), and Cherubim (Genesis 3:24) — weren’t they also created in the *image* and *likeness* of God? Good question! In Scripture, only Adam is said to have that distinction (Genesis 1:26-27; 9:6. I Corinthians 11:7). For instance, the Cherubim “...had the likeness [not of God, but] of man....” (Ezekiel 1:5) “They had the face of a man, and the face of a lion... an ox... [and] an eagle.” (Ezekiel 1:10) Gabriel (Daniel 8:16 and 9:21) is said to be an “...angel...” (Luke 1:19 and 26), and Michael (Daniel 12:1), an “...archangel....” (Jude 9)

Adam was created as a “*natural*” (I Corinthians 15:46) GENTILE man—who was UNCircumcised. I repeat, Adam mirrored his Creator in *every* way. *That* is why I say, the day He created the first man, God’s Glorious Body *must have* been Gentile!

If we follow the story line as presented in The Book of Esther, the only conclusion we can come to, is that God is a GENTILE, and His Wife, for Eternity, will be a JEW. This brings me to my next point...

Make Us a King...

“Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together... and said...now *make us a king* to judge us like all the nations.” (I Samuel 8:5 and 6) Then The Lord said, “...they [the Jews] have rejected *me*, that *I* should not reign over them...” (I Samuel 8:7) God never intended Israel to have any King, to rule over them, other than Himself. He wanted the exclusive privilege of reigning over *His* chosen few. Hardness of hearts made these Jews reject Him as their King; at the same time they were asking for a mortal man to replace Him. When God said through Moses, “When thou art come unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee,...and shalt say, *I will set a king over me, like as all the nations about me...*” (Deuteronomy 17:14—The Lord said that, about 350 years before it happened!); it seems like the Lord knew what the Children of Israel were thinking all along. He not only knew what they would do, but He meted out their punishment, as well. “The Lord shall bring thee, and *THY* king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which NEITHER thou nor thy fathers have known [*exactly where our story takes place—EXILED in PERSIA*]; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations....” (Deuteronomy 28:36 and 37)⁹

⁹ The context of this chapter is found in verse 15.

Another reason I believe God is a Gentile is because HE NEVER SET UP A *JEWISH KING* TO RULE OVER THE *WHOLE EARTH*, ONLY *GENTILE* KINGS! The ONLY land that God ever *let* a *JEWISH* king reign over was a land about as big as NEW JERSEY! That kingdom split in two, and the Northern Kingdom went into total apostasy. Of all the kings that reigned over that second (Southern) Kingdom, Scripture records only about four good, *godly* ones. The rest, and the *majority* of those kings, were evil.

When The Lord gives us a picture of Himself—as a Great King, He *doesn't* turn to the JEWS to do it, *He turns to the GENTILES!*

“...O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE HEATHEN? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that NONE is able to withstand thee?” II Chronicles 20:6

“...He removeth kings, and setteth up kings....” Daniel 2:21

“...To the intent that the living may know that *the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men*, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.” Daniel 4:17
(See, Daniel 4:25, 32 and 5:21)

“...For I am a GREAT KING, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among THE HEATHEN.” Malachi 1:14

Even though God *is* called Israel's *King*, or Israel's *Husband*, doesn't disprove anything I've been saying. Ahasuerus was Esther's *King AND Husband*, and HE WAS A *GENTILE!* Nowhere does the Scripture *say* that God is a *JEW* (or a Gentile for that matter). We *assume* that God Himself is a Jew from His close connection to them. During the Post-Captivity Era, King Ahasuerus was also closely connected to the Jews. Like God, he marries one. Esther! He sets one as the second ruler in his Kingdom. Mordecai! He destroys their enemy. Haman! And,

since the Jews weren't destroyed on "...the thirteenth day of the twelfth month..." of "...the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus..." (Esther 3:7 and 13), He establishes a holiday for them. Purim!

Natural Jew or Spiritual Jew¹⁰?

or...

Will *the Real Jew* Please Stand Up!

Christ was born a Jew, of the tribe of Judah. We that have put on Christ are *also* Jews.

“For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. There is NEITHER Jew nor Greek...for ye are all one in Christ.” Galatians 3:26 to 28

We, in The BODY of Christ, are *Spiritual* Jews.

“For he is NOT a Jew, which is one OUTWARDLY; NEITHER is that circumcision, which is OUTWARD IN THE FLESH: But he is a Jew, which is one INWARDLY; and circumcision is that of the heart, IN THE SPIRIT, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.” Romans 2:28 and 29

A natural Jew or “Jew by nature” is anyone born from Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. (*Among other things*, this author is also a natural born Jew!) Please read Galatians 2:13 to 15 and I Corinthians 10:32. In the Millennium, when the Old

¹⁰ Since our study is focused primarily on those of us who are in Christ's Body, when the topic is germane to a Born-Again Christian, I will affix the role of Esther to the wagon of the Spiritual Jew. Therefore, whenever possible, where it's appropriate, the Spiritual Jew will appropriate the role (and character) of Esther. Please read the footnote on page 206, note 73.

Testament (saved) Jews inherit the literal promises God gave to Israel, they will sit down in the Kingdom of Heaven with the Old Testament Patriarchs.

A *Spiritual Jew* is anyone who has been born-again (John 3), spiritually circumcised (Colossians 2), and placed into Christ's *glorious* body. (1 Corinthians 12) *These* Jews are *literally* bone of His bones, and flesh of His flesh. (Ephesians 5:30b) "For we are members of *his BODY....*" (Ephesians 5:30a) Since those of us who are redeemed by Christ's blood ARE literal members of HIS BODY, then we ARE *JEWS, just like Esther and Mordecai were.* (Esther 2:5 and 7) Don't forget, a *saved* Jew or Gentile is born *of the seed of Abraham.* Listen to what Paul tells us in Galatians 3:13, 14, 16, and 29...

"Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the blessing of Abraham might COME ON THE GENTILES through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith...Now to Abraham and HIS SEED were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of ONE, And to THY SEED, which is CHRIST. And IF YE BE CHRIST'S, then are ye Abraham's seed, and HEIRS according to the promise."

Abraham is a FATHER to *all* that BELIEVE!

"...That he might be the father of all them that believe, THOUGH THEY BE NOT CIRCUMCISED [The Gentiles]; that righteousness might be imputed unto *them* ALSO."
Romans 4:11b

"Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum:" (Hebrews 8:1) Anyone who is saved and placed into the Body of Christ is a Spiritual JEW, who, in type, is a picture of Esther—a Jewess who *closely* obeyed her adoptive (Ephesians 1:5, with Esther 2:7!) relative Mordecai [*—who personified and prefigured* The Lord Jesus Christ]. That's why we can say,

Esther, the *literal* JEW, will be able to help, guide, and instruct every *spiritual* JEW in the way they should live and act in Christ's *holy* body. "For if the *firstfruit* [—*Christ* (I Corinthians 15:20)] be *holy*, the *lump* [—*THAT'S US!*—*Christ's Body*] is *ALSO holy...*"! (Romans 11:16)

From Here to Eternity

The belief that God is a Gentile was not decided upon *lightly*; especially since this author is a *natural born* Jew, himself. If Adam were born a Hebrew or Jew when God created him, I would have NO problem stating that The Creator was Jewish. But that is NOT the case. The truth is, after Adam was created, he sinned against his Creator. This merciful God made a covenant with Adam, which pointed to a seed that would be born some four thousand years later.¹¹

To fulfil that covenant, God chose different men, over the course of many years, to accomplish His goal.

God chose Abel, and NOT Cain. (I John 3:12) Abel died *before* the seed could pass on, so God chose Adam's *third* son, Seth. (Genesis 4:25, and 26) Then, down the road, it was Noah who "...found grace in the eyes of the Lord..." (Genesis 6:8) The Lord wiped man off the face of the earth, leaving only eight people to start over again. I want you to notice with me, that God didn't do it with a *Jew*, He did it with a *Gentile!*—A GENTILE, by the way, who "...walked with God...", being "...a just man and perfect in his generations..." (Genesis 6:9) After Noah, there were only three men who remained on this earth. Of those three, only ONE would pass on the promised seed. Genesis 9:26 says, "...Blessed be the Lord God of SHEM...." This is where the *Shemetic* people come from.

¹¹ That covenant wouldn't *fully* come to pass for yet another two thousand years after that.

“Unto SHEM also, the father of all the children of *Eber*...”

Genesis 10:21 “Eber” is where we derive the name *Hebrew*. (See Genesis 11:10 to 17) Luke 3:35b says, “...which was the son of *Heber*, which was the son of *Sala*...”

“And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram...”, the GENTILE, from Ur of the Chaldees (Genesis 11:28 and 29), **“...THE HEBREW...”** Genesis 14:13. (This is the *first mention* of the word Hebrew.)

MANY YEARS *before* he is circumcised, Abram, the Gentile, is called a Hebrew! The promised seed would be disseminated through him. Anyone born to Abram (later called Abraham) and his seed would be blessed with him. There was only one *problem*. TWO seeds were born to Abraham.

“For it is written, that Abraham had TWO sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. But he who was born of the bondwoman was born after the FLESH; but the freewoman was by PROMISE.” Galatians 4:22 and 23

“Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children; but, IN ISAAC shall thy seed be called.” Romans 9:7

We first learn about circumcision through God’s promise to Abraham, *the* Father of FAITH...

“This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token betwixt me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations...and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. Genesis 17:10-13

From Abraham’s two sons, Isaac is picked. He will inherit the promises that were given to *his* father, from *The Everlasting*

Father! Wouldn't you know it, Isaac *also* has two sons. One is accepted, and the other, rejected.

“As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.”
Romans 9:13

Some time after God chose Jacob to inherit the promises, He *changes* his name to Israel. (Genesis 32:28) *Do you see how THE GENTILE creation keeps on getting more JEWISH?* Do you also see how The Lord is working “...all things after the counsel of *his own will*...” (Ephesians 1:11), to accomplish His GOAL?! Remember, God's purpose in all this is to bring in the Messiah. Thousands of years lay between the day Adam fell and the time (Galatians 4:4 and 5) mankind could again resume unfettered communion back with his Creator—KING. That's *GOOD NEWS*; here's even more: The Image that Adam lost can be regained, in Christ.

“And have put on the new man [Christ], which is renewed in knowledge after the IMAGE of him [GOD'S IMAGE—like Adam, on the sixth day of creation!] that created him.”
Colossians 3:10

“For as in Adam all die, even so IN CHRIST shall all be made ALIVE.” I Corinthians 15:22

Israel had twelve sons born to him, but only ONE (of the twelve) is chosen to continue the seed. “For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of JUDA¹²” (Hebrews 7:14)

These twelve sons wind up in Egypt. Four hundred years later, they are brought back out, by the hand of Moses. In Exodus chapters nineteen and twenty, the Law of God was given to ISRAEL (no longer the name of *one individual*—now the name of *a nation*!).

¹² This is where the word *Jew* comes from! (Look up II Kings 16:6—“JEWS”—first mention.) The first mention of the word JEW (without the “s”) is found in ESTHER 2:5. That term is used, for the *first time*, for Mordecai—a type of “...JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.” (Matthew 27:37)

The Law did nothing to CHANGE the promises of God:

“...The law, which was four hundred and thirty years AFTER, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. For if the inheritance be of the law, it is NO MORE of promise; but God gave it to Abraham BY PROMISE. Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, TILL THE SEED¹³ SHOULD COME TO WHOM THE PROMISE WAS MADE....” Galatians 3:17 to 19

This promise was so sure, not even The Law given to Moses could REPLACE it!

God created man as a GENTILE. When the Gentile seemed “*no good*” anymore, God (like Ahasuerus) gets rid of it! Don’t forget that *everyone’s flesh* (up until, and including Abram’s flesh) was *GENTILE flesh*. I repeat, FROM Adam TO Abram, everyone had *GENTILE* flesh. Whether anyone knew it or not, FROM Abraham TO Jesus, those that followed “...in the steps...of our father Abraham...” (Romans 4:12), by practicing circumcision, were affirming that *the flesh was NO GOOD!*

“For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing...So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.”
Romans 7:18a, and 8:8

In conclusion, beginning with *circumcised* Abraham, *certain* men, from generation to generation, were chosen by God to pass on His promised seed. That seed would ultimately bring in a *JEWISH* Saviour, who would save God’s Kingdom.

¹³ Mary’s genealogy traces her Son’s incarnate nature back to David the King (Luke 3:31), and more importantly back to *the first Adam*—“...which was *the son of God*...” (Verse 38) And in Matthew’s Gospel, we are shown that the promised seed is passed down from Abraham (Matthew 1:2) to “...Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was *born* Jesus, who is called *Christ*.” (Matthew 1:16)

We see a similar story in the Book of Esther. Once the Gentile¹⁴ flesh (Vashti) has been gotten rid of, the King spends a considerable amount of time, money, and effort to find someone to replace her. It just happened to be a *JEW* whose relative would save the kingdom.

Someone May Still Object...

Someone may still object to God being called a *Gentile*, citing phrases like Romans 3:29, which says, "...the *God of the Jews*...", or citing verses like Exodus 3:18, which says, "...and ye shall say unto him, The Lord *God of the Hebrews* hath met with us..." Here again, The Lord is only identifying Himself with His people. This verse does not say, "The '*Hebrew*' God hath met with us;" any more than the "wise men", when seeking to worship the *child* Jesus, asked those in Jerusalem, "Where is the '*Jewish*' God?" They asked, "...Where is *he* that is *born King of the Jews*?" (Matthew 2:2) As I noted earlier, the term *Jew*¹⁵ came from the word *Judah*, and was usually used as a *religious* distinction.¹⁶ The Apostle Paul uses this term freely...

¹⁴ Here's the *real* picture of the GENTILE: ADAM and his world *died* (Genesis 2:17b); NOAH'S world got *drowned* out (I Peter 3:20); and ABRAM was told by God to *leave* his world (Genesis 12:1)—later performing a *delicate* operation on himself and all his offspring! That incision *later* told Abraham, God *refused*, *repudiated*, and *rejected* his *former life* as a GENTILE. Abraham's *home* changes, his *name* changes, and his *flesh* changes. He is a new person and has a *token* (Genesis 17:11) to prove it.

¹⁵ The word *Jew* or *Jews* is used over fifty times in The Book of Esther. ("Israelite" is a political or geographical distinction, meaning, from *that nation and people*. See, Romans 11:1)

¹⁶ Some exceptions: II Kings 16:6, 18:26, 25:25, II Chronicles 32:18, and Jeremiah 34:9, 38:19, 40:11.

“For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the JEWS’ RELIGION... And profited in the JEWS’ RELIGION....” Galatians 1:13 and 14

The *rejection* of the Gentile and *acceptance* of the *Jew* should not be a big deal to anyone who knows and loves the Scripture, especially, in light of Romans chapter eleven—which teaches the temporary *rejection* of the *Jew* and door of *acceptance* for the *Gentile*. The only reason that I’ve taken so much time and space in my opening chapter to chew on the idea that God is a *Gentile* is to honor the *text* before me. When we read the Book of Esther, even though we might not understand it all, we’re confident, what we’re viewing is exactly what her Author wanted us to see! Ahasuerus is presented as a *Gentile* KING, whose *first* wife (also a GENTILE) *was rejected because of sin*. This is where *Esther* comes in. THE FIRST WIFE (Vashti), represented by “the *old* man”, IS CUT AWAY, TO MAKE ROOM FOR THE SECOND WIFE (Esther *the Jew*), represented by “the *new* man” [referring, *in type*, to Christ—the new man inside her]. Esther mirrors JEHOVAH’S (ELECT) WIFE WHO MARRIES A (GENTILE) KING!

Join me as we embark on a journey that brings us back to the land of Media-Persia, around the year 521 B.C. There, we’ll find a Gentile King, named, Ahasuerus (Xerxes), who recently prepared a feast to show off “...the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days....” (Esther 1:4) Though this story took place so very long ago, with the help of the printed page—*this* account in hand, we will at once find ourselves “couched” (Genesis 49:9) alongside this majestic King, giving us a “lion’s” eye view of what went on (or *more correctly*, what *DIDN’T* go on) that fateful day “...the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace....” (Esther 1:2)

Chapter Two

All The World A Stage

Esther 1:1

Someone has aptly said that, “all the world is a stage.” In the recorded history of mankind, anything that has happened, or that will happen, is performed on the stage of the world. And, so it is with Esther. We will see her story unfold right before our eyes.

As we begin this account, we are at once reminded that there is an ongoing battle for the dominion of this world.

“Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)” Esther 1:1

If you read the above verse again, you’ll see, after writing only ten short words in her book, Esther’s Author felt compelled to break the story line to include and interpolate (add to the text) biographical information regarding Ahasuerus that He believed we needed to know. The first verse now had an addition, a parenthetical accessory, if you please. This accessory was almost *twice as big* as the introduction that preceded it.

At this point, we would expect to hear a disparaging comment from the critics, who are forever “...making the word of God of none effect...” (Mark 7:13), by their insistent unfounded judgments *against* God. Sitting “...in the seat of the scornful...” (Psalms 1:1), these Bible correctors would be

quick to point out that our addition is only parenthetical, and thus *insignificant rhetoric*—nothing more than an afterthought, written by the *author*.

We Bible Believers see something else. The Author's compulsion to include this tidbit of history as part of His account was NOT accidental, but decidedly INTENTIONAL! He was also fully persuaded as to its location. This accessory is not only *part of*, but essentially *parcel to*, the very first sentence written in The Book of Esther. Accordingly, it demands our full attention, and without reserve, we will gladly give it!

As we study and examine this accessory, we read, "...(*this is Ahasuerus which reigned....*)"

Since Ahasuerus was *already* reigning, we may safely conclude that *even before our story begins, either he or someone before him won some battles that established a Kingdom* with "an hundred and seven and twenty provinces" in it. We, who are citizens of God's Kingdom and seeking victory over our enemies, should take note of the addition between those *sacred* brackets. The Author added those words to the text, to teach us a lesson, early on. He wanted us to grasp the idea that VICTORY from a BATTLE produces a REIGN. This miniature morsel of delight will be our main course for the rest of this chapter. Though it be small, it will be sufficient enough to carry us through, and satisfy all who partake.

In the previous chapter, I pointed out that Ahasuerus¹⁷ is a type of God, The Father. Twenty-five hundred years ago, this Ahasuerus had lordship and dominion over the known world of that time. One day the same will hold true for The King of Glory. He will receive the Kingdom that is rightfully His! (Please see, I Corinthians 15:27-28) King Ahasuerus reigned from India to Ethiopia (Africa). *This* King shall reign over ALL. Celestial and terrestrial, visible and invisible, the title

¹⁷ An appellative (title/name), given to two or three Media-Persian Monarchs—meaning, "The Mighty". (See; Genesis 49:24, Psalms 50:1; 132:2 and 5)

deed is His! Yea, He, whose Throne is in “The Heaven”¹⁸ and whose Footstool is the Earth, will soon reign again over that which His mighty hands once had created!

“The Lord shall *reign* for ever and ever.” Exodus 15:18

“...The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and his Christ; and he shall *reign* for ever and ever.” Revelation 11:15b

Today, the ruler of this world (the world you and I live in) is NOT God The Father, but “...the god of this world....” (II Corinthians 4:4), and “...the prince of the power of the air....” (Ephesians 2:2) This should remind the Saints of God NOT to have this world as our friend. The reason? The *right* King is not reigning over her right now!

Over the course of “...the race that is set before us...” (Hebrews 12:1), there are three main enemies that EVERY child of God encounters. These enemies are identified and exposed in The Book of Esther. The first enemy, as we shall see, has already been subdued. The other two will be discussed later on in this book. For right now though, the first enemy in our story is conquered, the right king is on the throne, and there is peace in the kingdom. Like I stated earlier, we are not told *how* Ahasuerus’ reign came about, only *that it did!* With all battles past, the King reigned supreme over all.

Let me ask you, isn’t that what mankind longs for deep down in his bosom? Don’t we seek for peace, harmony, and contentment? Don’t we long for the day that all is well in the kingdom? Jesus had it right, when he said, “These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In

¹⁸ Genesis 1:1—NO “s” at the end of Heaven—like all the *new* Bibles have it. Even the *New King James Version* has it wrong. Imagine that; the very *FIRST* verse in it is wrong! The “*heavens*” came later! If you don’t believe me, believe *God!* “...The heavens and the earth...” weren’t even “*finished*”, until Genesis 2:1.

the world ye shall have tribulation..." (don't forget, *right now*, it is the Devil's world), "... but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world." (John 16:33) If we seek the world to bring us peace, harmony, or contentment, we are looking in the *wrong* place. Don't forget, this world has rejected The Prince of Peace, replacing Him with a corrupt prince who's touting a pseudo-peace. No wonder "James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ..." (James 1:1) admonishes other believers not to make this world their friend. James asks the question, "...know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God?" (James 4:4) Then, in the same verse, he makes the following statement, "...whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the *ENEMY* of God."

Those of us who have put our faith in the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour must draw some conclusions by all this. Early on, we must conclude that there is an enemy that is all around us. Every place our foot treads, in every quarter of the globe, we are confronted with this enemy. Every hour of the day and night, it haunts us. We can't escape. Even when we perish (as in Esther 4:16), it suitably becomes the very place our corrupted bodies are sown. (I Corinthians 15:42) By the time you are done reading this chapter, it will be quite evident that, from birth—the *new* birth, to the grave, our enemy is the **WORLD!**

Choose a Battle; Crown a Hero

There are three major battles that are denoted in the word of God that every Believer, whether they choose to or not, must face. All three are found in The Book of Esther, *in the same order* that they are listed in The Book of Ezekiel. While The Book of Esther *displays* each battle, The Book of Ezekiel distinctly *crowns* each one with a chief representative *who won it*.

As we shall see, you and I are neither the first nor the last to enter into warfare with an enemy. REMEMBER, *WE*

ARE NOT ALONE IN THESE BATTLES! Other Soldiers that came before us, who were fine ensamples of those who lived victorious lives, stood exactly where we are standing now. Of these, some have had their legacy documented in Scripture furnishing us with hope, and teaching us how to emerge victorious from our enemies, as they did from theirs.

“For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that *WE* through patience and comfort of the scriptures *MIGHT HAVE HOPE.*” Romans 15:4

The first enemy that is presented in Esther *and* Ezekiel is *The World*. You’ll see why I say this as you read on. Since our first enemy is The World, we would be wise to study the only Bible character during that time in history that overcame it.

The stage is set. The lights go dim. Music begins to play. It’s Wagner’s, *Flight of the Valkyrie!* The curtain opens. Remember “All the world is a stage.” Someone calls out, “Action!” Like thunder and lightning, crashing cymbals echo through the theater as bright lights are flickering their way down to each seat. Oh, I can’t believe what I’m viewing. It’s too horrific! I look away. It’s all so sad. Taking courage, I peer through clenched fingers. All I can see are scenes of destruction: The Judgment of God *literally* falling on the earth; a cataclysmic flood is destroying everything. Suddenly, a trumpet sounds and in steps our hero. Only he and his family survive. At last, the performance ends, and the curtain abruptly falls. Accolades were handed out as the credits were given, and we read...

“By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became the heir of the righteousness which is by faith.” Hebrews 11:7

While *others* were OVERcome and OVERtaken by it, *Noah* OVER came the world. This *hero* proved to us that Christians

don't have to succumb to the world and its devices. We can rise up *over* them BOTH! DON'T FORGET THIS WORLD IS OUR ENEMY. Noah over came; so can we.

Lest I stray too far, I want you to notice something. All three enemies in The Book of Esther are listed *in the same order* that they are listed in The Book of Ezekiel.

“Though these three men, NOAH, DANIEL, and JOB were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God.” Ezekiel 14:14. See verse 20.

NOAH, DANIEL, and JOB.

NOAH, our first hero of faith, conquered the *world*: Enemy number one. DANIEL, our second hero of faith, conquered the *flesh*: Enemy number two (also found in Esther chapter one, represented by Vashti). JOB, our third and last hero of faith, conquered the *Devil*: Enemy number three (found in chapter three of Esther's Book, in the character of Haman).

THE WORLD—Esther 1:1; THE FLESH—Esther 1:9; AND THE DEVIL—Esther 3:1. *All are enemies to the child of God; and, all need to be overcome!*

If the truth were told, many Believers today don't know that they are in a battle, *any* battle! Therefore, every dart hurled at them by the enemy can easily be launched at close range. With no knowledge on our part of an ensuing battle, anytime an enemy chooses to attack, there's no question who will emerge victorious. Unless the Believer purposes in heart to *identify*, *expose*, and *fight*, the enemy will ALWAYS champion every contest!

Enemy #1 Please Step Forward

Forty-five hundred years ago, in Noah's day, God demonstrated to the world what He thinks about it. He destroyed it! Normally you don't destroy something you like.

Apparently, God knows something about this world that we would be wise to discover for ourselves. He knows this world is *presently* His ENEMY. If it's His enemy, *isn't it also ours?*

Before I give you a Bible definition of the word *world*, I am obliged to inform the reader that, in the Book set before us, we are on resurrection ground. The power to conquer these enemies does *not* come from us. St. John put it very succinctly when he said, "...*not* of blood, *nor* of the will of the flesh, *nor* of the will of man, *but OF GOD.*" (John 1:13) In other words, any conquering that needs to be done to rid us of our enemies will NOT come from us. Like Esther of old, we have neither the resource, power, or might to do it. That being said, since she *did* ultimately get the victory, her character will gladly be obliged to show us how we can get the victory too.

If we look closely in chapter one, and verse one of our story, the victory we are speaking of was won already for Esther. Since someone before her obtained it, she wasn't called on to fight. And, by the way, neither are we. This fight is too big for us. But, it's not too big for our Hero! Jesus said, "...be of good cheer; I *have*..." (past tense) "...overcome the world." (John 16:33) Isn't that the goal—to overcome the enemy? *In Jesus*, goal accomplished! We who are truly "born of God," have ALREADY overcome the world. How? *In Christ Jesus* our LORD!

"For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?" I John 5:4 and 5

Again, how do we get the victory? JESUS! Our faith in Jesus gives us the victory. "...And *THIS is the victory that overcometh the world, even OUR FAITH....*" (Vs. 4b) Isn't that how Noah conquered the world? Read Hebrews 11:7 again... "By FAITH...HE CONDEMNED THE WORLD...." Noah's faith got him victory over the world, and when he got victory over the world, *it was condemned!*

A preacher once said, “God has a big sign over this world with one word on it... ‘CONDEMNED!’” If we put our faith in the world or the world system, we are placing it in an enemy God has *already condemned*. Saint John was thinking along these lines, when he, through the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, wrote, “Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away....” (I John 2:15-17a) *Did you get that?* “THE WORLD PASSETH AWAY!” That’s why we are not to love the world. It is corrupted (see II Peter 1:4), and it is CONDEMNED!

Jesus said in John 18:36, “...My kingdom is *not* of this world...but *NOW* is my kingdom *not* from hence.” Jesus not only condemned this world, but He stated specifically that *His* kingdom is not part of it, NOW. And, by the way, if His Kingdom was not of this world, neither is *ours*! The truth is, those of us who have been saved *from* this world are *irritants* to it. That’s why, early in His ministry, Jesus said to his followers, “YE are the salt of the earth...”, and “YE are the light of the world...” (Matthew 5:13a and 14a) Salt irritates the palate of the unsavory, and light irritates the eyes of those in darkness. Only because of Him can we claim to be salt and light. As we continue to study Esther, she will teach us how to appropriate these very claims: by showing us how to be salt and light, and how to conquer our enemies.

You might ask me, “How did Esther conquer the world—she isn’t even *mentioned* until chapter two?!” That’s a *simple* question, with an *easy* answer. SHE MARRIES THE KING, WHO DID THE CONQUERING ALREADY FOR HER! Like Noah who got *inside* the ark, Esther got *inside* the kingdom, where she had protection against the *outside world*.

Christian friend, *you* cannot do anything in your own strength to conquer the enemy. All you can do is accept the King’s marriage proposal, and then *live in His Kingdom*!

That's what I did over thirty-eight years ago. I accepted The King's marriage proposal, and have been living in His Kingdom ever since! As a smart spouse, I let *Him* do all the worldly battles. I just stay in the background, *cheering him on!* That's what St. Peter meant, when he said, "*Casting ALL your care upon him; for he careth for you.*" (I Peter 5:7)

Back in Esther's day, if a battle suddenly erupted, she would have said to herself, "I'm His weaker vessel. I'm His Queen. It is not my job to fight *His* worldly battles! Besides, He's better equipped to fight than I am."

If Esther knew to stay out of the fray, so should we. Since our Husband is bigger and stronger than the world, He will be much more successful in battling it than we ever could. Don't forget, "He was in the world, and THE WORLD WAS MADE BY HIM..."! (John 1:10; and see Acts 17:24) *Since the world was made by Him, then there is NO battle TOO BIG for my husband, King Jesus.*

What in the World is "The World"?

Our world is a temporal, physical plane that is presently being ruled and guided by a fallen angelic being (more precisely the fifth cherub—Ezekiel 28:14) known as "...the god of this world..." (II Corinthians 4:4), and "...the prince of this world...." (John 14:30; 16:11)

Jesus said, "...I am *not of this world...*" and "...My kingdom is *not of this world...*" (John 17:16; 18:36) If the above statements are true (and they are!), then the Born-Again Believer should place *little* value on this world, or at least the *minimal* value on it. The sad fact is, though, the opposite is true. Believers today *maximize* their love for this "...present evil world..." (Galatians 1:4) to the embarrassment of their Holy Saviour and God.

In his letter to the Galatians, Saint Paul *intentionally inserted the cross of Christ between the Believer and the world;* when he declared, "...God forbid that I should glory,

save in *the cross* of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the *WORLD* [on one side of the cross] is crucified unto me, and I [on the other side of the cross] unto the *WORLD*.” (Galatians 6:14)

When I say “the world,” I’m not necessarily talking about being “worldly.” What I am saying is, that there are so many things in this world that are trying to distract our minds from God, and the things that are His, that it is almost impossible for a child of God to stay focused on Him and the things that please Him! Besides this, there is something else that we need to consider. King Solomon said [because we are *worldly* creatures] that God put the world in every man’s heart. (See, Ecclesiastes 3:11) That means, apart from God’s intervention and revelation, no matter how hard the *natural* man tries, he cannot find out the work of God, because of it. You talk about a BIG obstacle to overcome! THE WORLD is in our heart! *But, so (also) is The ONE who overcame it!*

Today in my mail, I received the world’s latest invention. (Ecclesiastes 1:10, Psalms 106:29a) It is called, “Satellite Radio.” It offers 170 channels for \$9.95 a month. So besides hundreds of television channels, thousands of movies that can be rented or purchased, CD’s, DVD’s, Cassettes, and current AM and FM Radio, not to mention the computer and internet, if someone still has any free time remaining, there are yet even more selections to choose from to occupy their time. Another hundred and seventy channels! (By the way, I still didn’t mention books, magazines, social clubs, newspapers, etc....) You name it; THE WORLD HAS IT! Please indulge me. So that you can see what I’m talking about, I will list about a *quarter* of these stations from my brochure: “Classic Country, Nashville Country, Progressive Country, Traditional Country, Bluegrass, Non-stop Country.” Then there are Top 20 Hits... “LA Rock, Pop Mix, Love Songs, NY lite Rock, Rock/Pop (two of them), Movie Sound tracts, Show tunes, Euro & Global Hits, Special Topics, Christian Rock, Christian Pop, Cocktail Mix, Alternative Hits, Deep Album Rock, Hard Rock, Heavy Rock, New Rock, Classic Alternative, Classic Rock Hits, Acoustic Rock, Progressive Fusion, Unsigned Artists.” This

list doesn't even include News, Sports, Dance, Kids, Variety, and "World Music." (Did you get that last one?!) With such a selection of allurements from the world, coming right into our home or job environment, how could anyone that named the name of Christ ever stay focused *only* on Him?! How could anyone keep from being even just a *little bit* worldly? [It's been four years since I wrote the above paragraph, and felt I would do my readers an injustice, if I didn't use the following up-to-date electronics terminology, to show how the world has *progressed* (?) since then. Did someone say, "iPod"?! And, just this week, the even *more* up-to-date, "Zune" made its appearance. It holds up to 2,000 songs, 25,000 pictures, or 12 hours of video.]

God destroyed the world in Noah's day because men were too worldly. Genesis 6:5 says, "And God SAW that the wickedness of man was great *in the earth*, and that EVERY IMAGINATION OF THE THOUGHTS OF HIS HEART WAS ONLY EVIL CONTINUALLY"!!! In his effort to get away from God, there was no invention that Man could not imagine that he didn't try to create. By the way, nothing has changed since the time those flood waters abated. We are still living on a cursed planet, with an unregenerate populace, governed by the Devil. No wonder we are to "... have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them." (Ephesians 5:11)

In His famous chapter on the Parable of the Sower, Jesus stated that the *seeds* (the word of God) that were *sown* (planted) "*among thorns*" had a hard time growing and maturing. One reason for this crop failure, He observed, was "...the cares of this world...." (Mark 4:19) Please allow me to ask another question or two. If the word that *God* has planted deep in our heart has been choked out because *we* gave the world entrance and access, then afterward, in all honesty, can we say, we are truly pleasing Him? Hasn't the world *really* won that battle, *already*?

Do you know what a *worldly* Christian is? According to Scripture, a worldly Christian is simply a Christian in the World! The word *worldly* is found only two times in the Bible:

Titus 2:12 and Hebrews 9:1. If the word *worldly* means “in the world,” then WE ARE ALL *worldly* Christians! *Aren’t we ALL in the world?!* When Jesus prayed for us in John 17:15, He knew we were still in the world, and proved it, by asking the Father NOT to take us out! There is no question whether or not we are still in this world. Obviously, we are! The real question then, the question we *should be asking*, is, HOW MUCH OF THE WORLD IS IN US?! A famous preacher once said, “A boat in the water is okay, but water in the boat is no good!” Noah was in the world, but didn’t let the world (get) in him. Keeping God’s word spared him and his family from “*choking*” (see, Mark 4:7 and 19!) and ultimately drowning. That’s exactly what Peter was talking about when he said, “...few, that is, eight souls were saved *by* [“*by*,” also means, *from!*] water.” (I Peter 3:20b) This was one baptism these folks were glad to MISS!

Is it possible for a child of God to stay clean in this present evil world? With all the above distractions it can be quite a task, but according to The Lord Jesus, it *can* be done! He even prayed we would! Just hours before going to Calvary’s cross; “...In...agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.” (Luke 22:44) Do you see how much Jesus loved us, dear Christian?! Great bloody drops of sweat flowed from His brow, *as He pleaded with the Father to keep us clean*. “They are NOT of the world, even as I am NOT of the world. SANCTIFY THEM....” (John 17:16 and 17a—Please read the whole chapter.) Jesus asked The Father to sanctify the bride He was getting ready to die for. Let me ask you a few more questions about that prayer He prayed. When Jesus pleaded with the Father to sanctify us, did God hear His prayer? (*Since you aren’t right here beside me, with your permission, I’ll answer that question for you. I would say, “YES!”*) Then, let me ask you *this* question. Are we, or, are we not, sanctified? If we are, then we can only conclude that our sanctification happened *AT* our *second* birth! As *Queen*, Esther had the full power of “...his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace...” (Esther 1:2b), to overcome the world. And, so do we! The difference is *our*

citizenship is in Heaven! The power *we* use to overcome the world comes from a King that beseeches us to live holy lives (Romans 12:1 and 2), and from “...his *heavenly* kingdom....”

(II Timothy 4:18) Those still waiting to go to the next world are entreated here to “...reign in life by one, JESUS CHRIST....”

(Romans 5:17) They, who let Him reign *down here*, are promised that they “...shall *also* reign with him...” *up There!* (II Timothy 2:12)

Today, King Jesus is reigning from *His* SPIRITUAL Kingdom—The Kingdom of God! He *personally* won every victory that established His reign. If we follow our text (Esther 1:1); *spiritually speaking*, we Born-Again Christians can say, “This is *Jesus* which reigns, and *we* are in His Kingdom.”

One day soon, Jesus Christ will reign over this world, by taking His rightful place in The Kingdom of Heaven, as “...KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.” (Revelation 19:16) Today, though, The *Lord* Jesus *is* reigning from “...the *third* heaven...” (II Corinthians 12:2), governing the hearts of those He has redeemed.

Christian friend, long ago The King did everything He *could* to keep us from our first enemy. Great drops of sweat and blood were shed so that we *would*. The Apostle Paul reminds us that we *can* have the victory. *It's there for the taking*. “There hath no temptation taken you but such as is COMMON to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.” (I Corinthians 10:13) You don't have to succumb. You don't have to give in. The King *is* reigning TODAY, and we *are* in His Kingdom!

The day she met and married the King, Esther didn't try to *take over* the kingdom. (*You might be laughing at that last statement, but I know plenty of Christians that have tried!*) She got the victory over the world, BY LETTING THE KING REIGN!

There is not one instance in the entire Book of Esther that shows her struggling with the world. Esther was totally

yielded to her King, and found safety and contentment in her royal position beside him.

Remember the “miniature morsel of delight” that I said would carry us through this chapter, “...(this is Ahasuerus which reigned...)?” Well, it certainly has proven itself to be *enough* to get us through.

Chapter Three

The First Lady

Esther 1:2-22

(As we begin this new chapter, may I point out to the reader that we are *still in the same sentence* that began in verse one of Esther chapter one. This *sentence* continues all the way *through* verse four!)

“That in those days...” [Remember, we are reading REAL history here, NOT a fairytale or made-up story.] **“...when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace....”** Esther 1:2

A second glance at verse two (above) brings to light six words that address the issue of authority. Those words are: “...The king...sat on the throne....” King Ahasuerus was *sitting* on his royal throne, and THE *KING* was *telling others what to do*.

Since the beginning of time, men (and angels for that matter—Jude 6 and II Peter 2:4) have spurned TRUE authority seeking it for themselves, by *stealing* it away from God—“...the blessed and *only* POTENTATE, the King of kings....” (I Timothy 6:15) This truth is as old as Isaiah chapter fourteen.

“How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how are thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I WILL ASCEND into heaven, I WILL EXALT my throne...” [It’s all about The *Throne*, folks!—*who will rule over who?!*] **“...above the stars of God: I WILL SIT**

also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I WILL ASCEND above the heights of the clouds; I WILL BE LIKE the most High.” Isaiah 14:12-14

Discontented with his *own* eminence, Lucifer (also called, “son of the morning”, Isaiah 14:12. See, Job 38:7.) became consumed with envy over The Most High’s Supremacy and Power. His twisted mind presumed that *theft* could gain him the ascendancy, so he set sail to *steal* it. I wonder, could this be when Lucifer invented the doctrine of stealing? It must have been *him*, right?!!! If he didn’t invent it, who did? NOT God—Deuteronomy 5:19! We know better than that!! If it wasn’t God, then it *must have been* the “...king over all the children of *pride*....” (Job 41:34) Don’t forget *his* children are said to be “...INVENTORS of *evil* things....” (Romans 1:30-notice pride in the context!)

The Egyptians of old *thought* they could follow Moses *across* the Red Sea. Moses had power with God, they did not. I wonder who was behind the scenes, coaxing them to cross over, *anyway*? *Wasn’t it someone who tried it before*? Could that be *why* “...the *face* of the deep is frozen...”? (Job 38:30. See, Genesis 1:2) Isn’t it frozen, to keep someone that doesn’t really belong on the other side of the “SEA” (Revelation 4:6) out? Scripture tells us, “By faith they...” [the Hebrews] “...passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians ASSAYING [attempting] to do were drowned....” (Hebrews 11:29) Like their Predecessor, who attempted to go where he didn’t belong, to seize The Throne [See Isaiah 14:12-14 again], these Egyptians attempted to steal the power Moses had with God. This was the blunder that sealed *their* fate, as it also did *his*.

Spiritual pedigree became the subject of John chapter eight, whenever the Pharisees began to interrogate Jesus with the rudimentary question, “Where is thy father?” (Vs. 19) His response *both* implicated the Pharisees *AND* their Ancient Ancestor by insisting, “Ye are of *YOUR* father the

devil. He was a murderer from *the beginning*, and abode not in truth, because there is no truth in him...*he is a liar*, and *the father* of it..." (John 8:44) We may conclude then, that sometime in the BEGINNING, THE Father of Lies (THE False Prophet of II Peter 2:1) allured a third of the angels to attempt Godhood, by *lying* to them. [Notice the context of II Peter 2:3 and 4: "...*Covetousness*..."! They wanted something that wasn't theirs to have, and tried to get it, by using *feigned* (*false*) words or LIES!]

In Genesis 3:5, we have the *record* of The Father of Lies, *lying* to Adam's helpmeet. When the Serpent said to Eve, "...ye SHALL BE *as gods*..."; he was actually calling God a liar! (Compare Genesis 2:17 with 3:15) *He knew it couldn't be done* [Remember, he was the first one to attempt it, and was cast down BECAUSE of it (Luke 10:18)], *so he invented a lie*. This lie not only sealed the fate of one-third of the angels, but also all (all but *One*—that is) of Eve's offspring. ONE lie resulted in the eternal DAMNATION of billions of people. No wonder The Lord Jesus declared this *Liar*, "A MURDERER FROM THE BEGINNING"!

Whether they know it or not, those who are "...against *the knowledge of God*..." (II Corinthians 10:5), have joined in *Lucifer's Rebellion*. This bunch of thieves is a battalion of renegades, whose profession is "...*not...to retain God in their knowledge*...." (Romans 1:28) Could that be why they seek to *steal* His Authority?! When the time is right, this reckless band of imps will find out that all their efforts were ineffectual and all in vain!

We Bible believers, on the other hand, receive God's command to *obey* authority. Circulating around the same time [60 A.D.], Saint Peter's dictate was written to "...Honour the king..." (I Peter 2:17), Saint Paul commanded "...every soul..." to "...be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God...." (Romans 13:1) All true authority BEGINS with "...the *uncorruptable God*..." (Romans 1:23), and ENDS with our *willingness* to capitulate.

Even though Lucifer, today, has been granted a *temporary* rule as “the god of this world” (II Corinthians 4:4), and “...the prince of the power of the air...” (Ephesians 2:2), the Lord ultimately continues to rule from “...the throne of the Majesty in the heavens....” (Hebrews 8:1) The Psalmist confirmed this truth when he said, “THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with MAJESTY....” (Psalms 93:1) In other words, *His Majesty* is ruling from the third Heaven (coined, in Evangelical circles: “God is still on The Throne!”). And, when the thing we call time unwinds itself completely, “...The MIGHTY GOD, The EVERLASTING FATHER, The PRINCE OF PEACE...” (Isaiah 9:6), will then assuredly be triumphant at last! (Please read Ephesians 1:9-12 to see His *final* plan!)

A Real Show-off

His Majesty Ahasuerus is on the throne (Please read verse 3 and 4), and his grandeur and magnificence are at optimum. Now that two full years (as king) have passed, pomp and circumstance were well in order. It was time to show off “...the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty....” (Esther 1:4)

Let me ask you a question. If it took this *earthly* King “...an hundred and fourscore days...” to show off his bank account, how long do you suppose it will take The King of the *Universe* to show off His? Truly, our God is an AWESOME God!! This story reminds me of King Solomon “...in all his glory...” (Matthew 6:29), right down to the *golden vessels*! (Esther 1:7; see I Kings 10:21)

Let me ask you a second question. If *you* went down to the bank today to check on *your* personal holdings, how long do you think it would take you to find out *your* worth? [Mine, might take a while, NOT for what I have, but for what I *owe*!] Since most of us are (let’s just say) poor, most of us would be embarrassed to see how *quickly* they could count it. These days, it can be done *over the phone*, in seconds! Now,

add a vehicle to your holdings; add a home; add some stocks. Your portfolio is getting BIGGER. It might even consist of a few pages by now. Continue adding some land, cattle, businesses, and a government with a big army to protect it, and you'll see what took this King SO LONG to show off "the RICHES of his *glorious kingdom*"! I Kings chapter ten will help you understand *why* this kind of wealth cannot be measured *in a day*. [In this computer age, if we tried to measure the wealth of America, it couldn't be done. We have an *idea* of what we're *worth* (like the GNP), but our holdings are too vast and complicated to be exact!]

If Ahasuerus, who is ruling "...over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces..." is a type of The King, ruling from the third Heaven, think of all the wealth our God actually *does* possess. The Lord declares that "...every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills...for the world is mine..."! (Psalms 50:10 and 12) When we consider the vastness of His Empire, and the minutest detail of His Creation, can you imagine the glorious riches of His Kingdom? Now *THAT* will be a presentation! And, may I remind you, someday, you and I will PERSONALLY be privileged to witness *our* King's wealth and holdings for ourselves—with our very own eyes. WELLLL GLOOORY!!!!!! Take a few moments to ponder *that*!!

Let me ask you another question. Why *do we* have holdings in the first place? Don't we have them to SHOW THEM OFF?!

My family and I just got a newer van. Even though the bank owns it till it's paid off—*tomorrow*, I get to show it off—*TODAY*!! A few weeks after we bought our van, my dealership held a small car show. (They were giving away free hot dogs, and all the "bug juice" anyone with a good thirst could drink. With six hungry children in tow, AND a new monthly van payment, I thought, the least I could do was attend.) This *show* consisted of about a hundred *proud* owners of mostly older classic cars. After conversing for a while (with a hot dog in one hand and a Gospel tract in the

other) with quite a few of these men and women, I began to realize how much time, money, and effort it takes to restore these vehicles back to their original condition. All this painstaking work was/is done for ONE REASON. To *show them off*! This show put me in mind of a day yet to come, in which a pure and perfect Creator will *recreate* (II Peter 3:13) His original creation back to its *original* condition. He then will populate it with *recreated* beings, called “the Sons of God.” Let me ask you, won’t it be *Heaven* in all its splendor and beauty, when The King, in ETERNITY, *shows-off* His boundless wealth and infinite holdings?! Now *THAT* will be a *presentation*! And *THAT* will be A SHOW!! May I say, “We *ain’t* seen nothing yet!”

“...Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, the THINGS...” [Tangible—you CAN touch them!] **“...that God HATH prepared....”** I Corinthians 2:9

“...The breadth; the length, and the depth, and the height...” [All tangible] **“...world WITHOUT end....”** Ephesians 3:18 and 21b

“That in the dispensation of the fullness of times he might gather together in one ALL THINGS...” [Tangible] **“...in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth....”** Ephesians 1:10

It’s a King’s *right* to be a show-off. And, what greater thing to show-off to the kingdom than his Queen!

“To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to SHEW the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.” Esther 1:11

By the way, there’s another King waiting to show off His wife, too. What’s his name? King *JESUS*!

“...Come hither, I will SHEW thee the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” Revelation 21:9b

“For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may PRESENT you as a chaste virgin to Christ.” II Corinthians 11:2

Why does the Apostle Paul want to present us as a chaste virgin to Christ? So He (*Christ*) can SHOW US OFF!! Like the people in the car show, Paul didn’t build these vehicles himself, but he sure learned from *The Manufacturer* how to restore them back to their original condition, and clean them up, as good as new!

After showing-off his kingdom for six full months (vs. 4), this great King was still in a show-off mood. He decided to throw a party in the palace that would last for “...seven days....” “Both...great and small¹⁹ ...were present in Shushan the palace...And they gave them drink in vessels of gold...and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.” (Esther 1:7)

What’s in the Bottle?

– or –

Drunk? I Trow Not!

When answering His own supposition about a servant's place of service to the Disciples, Jesus used the term, “I trow not”. (Luke 17:9b) And, with *His* permission, I too would like to use that term, after raising, and then answering my *own* question. When reading verses five to ten of Esther chapter one, we find that the King and many of the guests were drinking “...royal wine in abundance....” (Here’s the

¹⁹ Esther 1:5—This expression is *reversed* in Revelation 20:12. One *group* stood before the King for *feasting*, and the other *group* will stand before Him for *judgment*!

question...) *Did this King get drunk?* Listening to most commentators and preachers on this subject, one would think that the Gospel according to Esther is: “The King got *drunk*. Then, in a drunken stupor, he *forced* Vashti to come before him and his buddies to *dance a lewd dance*.” They believe that Vashti was justified when she refused to come to this “churlish” (their thoughts, *not* mine—I Samuel 25:3) King. My answer to the above allegations will be a *direct* quote from our Wonderful Saviour. “I trow not”—“I think NOT; I don’t believe so; you got it wrong!” Whatever expression you choose to use, it’s clear someone did NOT *read* the story that God *wrote* in Esther chapter one!

In order to get the record straight; I would like to take a few moments to refute what *some* are saying:

1. The Bible does NOT *say* that the King served or drank *fermented* drink.

2. The Bible does NOT *say* that anyone got *drunk*. It says, “...the heart of the king was *merry* with wine....” (Esther 1:10) In Psalms 104:14 and 15, the psalmist says, “He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth FOOD out of the earth; And WINE that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man’s heart.” What I hope you see here, is, that God said wine is for food and enjoyment that leads to making man’s heart glad. The verse says, “...wine that maketh *glad the heart*...”, NOT, “wine that maketh him *DRUNKEN*”!

3. The King had a *specific reason* for calling Vashti. It was to SHOW OFF her beauty (which I just commented on).

4. *If* this King was drunk, he made some very *sober* decisions when Vashti refused to come. He went to the *wise* men, who knew the times (vs13); CONSCIOUSLY (not drunk), and CONSCIENTIOUSLY (governed by his good conscience), taking the law under advisement, following the recommended precepts of his cabinet. (Vss. 15 and 21)

5. Again, *if this King was drunk*, he did so “...according to the law...” (vs. 8), and like I pointed out in #4, he *upheld* the law in *that* condition.

6. It breaks the type. (See chapter one of this book).

I believe this King was a very considerate King (READ vs. 8); especially since he considered his wife and other women, by letting Vashti have *her* feast in “...the royal house which *belongeth* to...” *him*. (Vs. 9) I also believe this King loved his wife. He loved her so much, that at the feast, when he got to braggin’ about all the beautiful *things* in his kingdom, for no apparent reason, he switched topics, and started talking about her! It went something like this: “Hey boys, you see all them ‘white, green and blue, hangings’ over there, and the ‘purple to silver rings and pillars of marble’?” (Vs. 6) “They ain’t nothin’ like the beauty of *my* Vashti. Her *flesh* is exquisite!”

By the Way...

Like Jehovah, who has seven spirits before *His throne* (Revelation 1:4; 3:1; 4:5; and 5:6, also see Isaiah 11:2), this King had *seven* chamberlains that served in *his* “...presence....” (Esther 1:10) He also had *seven* princes “...which saw the king’s face, and which sat the first in the kingdom....” (Vs. 14) As I stated in my opening chapter, there is such a tremendous resemblance between these two Kings, that anyone who is genuinely seeking the truth cannot, in all good conscience, assign this character any other way! *By the way*, notice that this King gives a feast for *SEVEN* days. That number (the number seven) is so closely connected with Jehovah, this author need not comment on this matter any further. (Read Leviticus 23, Joshua 6, II Kings 5, and the Book of Revelation!)

Vashti in All Her Beauty

“But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king’s commandment....” Esther 1:12a

Scripture candidly sums up Vashti's *true* character in one word: REFUSED. "Vashti REFUSED"! Do you know the easiest way to spot *the flesh* is to watch its reaction, when the King *calls*?! It might not be the King, per se; it might be someone in authority, like a husband's authority over a wife. That was not only an example; it was the CRUX of the problem! Read verses 16 to 18, and 22!!!! The problem with Vashti is not so much that she refused the King's commandment, but that she rebelled and refused her HUSBAND'S commandment (in context)! I realize that pointing this out might upset more than just a few. But, the truth is, mankind's downfall started *the day* Eve knew *more* than her husband—or *thought so*, anyway. Don't forget that God created Eve with a *slightly* different nature than He did when He made man. (You remember, don't you? She was taken, NOT from the *dirty* ground like man was, but from his side. Genesis 2:21 and 22. How does that nursery rhyme go again? Oh yeah, now I remember... "*What are little girls made of? Sugar, and spice, and everything NICE....*" But, the "boys", if you remember, are made of "*snakes, and snails, and puppy dog tails....*") Since she was the "weaker vessel" (I Peter 3:7), she was more susceptible—than the man was—to external manipulation. If you read the first six verses of Genesis chapter three, you'll see that the woman was deceived, and NOT the man.

"And Adam was NOT deceived, but the woman BEING deceived was in the transgression." I Timothy 2:14

It was Eve (NOT Adam) who "...saw that the tree was good for food..." (Genesis 3:6a) She followed her flesh. Vashti's (I mean *EVE'S*) first response was to follow her flesh OVER the King's (God's) commandment.

"But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die." Genesis 2:17

You might object here, by saying that Eve wasn't created when God uttered those faithful words. My response? Read verse twenty-three of chapter two. "And Adam...", Eve's husband, "...said this is now *bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh*: she shall be called Woman...." Do you *honestly* think that Adam FORGOT to tell *his newly created flesh and bone WIFE* the one and *only* commandment that God gave him—that was potentially detrimental to her life? Listen, Eve knew all about this commandment, and said so in Genesis 3:2 and 3!!! Eve didn't only refuse God's commandment; she refused her HUSBAND'S. Vashti is no different than Eve. When she refused her husband's command, she unwittingly refused the KING'S. (In this case, they were the SAME person. Vashti refused both the King, and her husband, simultaneously.)

King Ahasuerus loved his first wife, just like Jehovah God loved His. Israel's loving Husband repeatedly warned her of the futility and impending danger she would experience, if she refused His words. This was Jehovah's weaker vessel. He knew, when she was far away from His side—like Eve was, in relation to Adam²⁰—she could easily be distracted by a few whispering words. With the whisper (in *her* ear) of every new temptation, *Israel* needed a similar *reminder* not to fall away, too. Listen to what her loving Husband gently says to her...

“Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: But if ye REFUSE...” [there's *that* word again] **“...and REBEL, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.”** Isaiah 1:18 to 20

²⁰ And by the way, where was Adam, when Eve was “having dialogue” (Expression—circa 1980's) with A SNAKE?

Any *fair-minded* individual, reading the above account, should conclude that Jehovah wanted what was best for His bride. If *she refused* to listen though, then the only other alternative, from a *loving* Husband, would *have to* be (His) chastening.²¹

“But they REFUSED to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should NOT HEAR. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should HEAR the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a GREAT WRATH from the LORD of hosts. Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts: But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all nations....” Zechariah 7:11-14a. Also, see Ezekiel chapter five.

The above documentation fits exactly with Esther chapter one. The King’s *first* wife rebelled and refused him (vs. 11), making his only recourse, wrath (vs. 12) and BANISHMENT. (Vs. 14)

“If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him...That Vashti COME NO MORE before king Ahasuerus....” Esther 1:19a

You see the **ONLY** remedy for the flesh is to get rid of it. Banishment! Circumcision!!

“...And let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.” Esther 1:19b

Once the flesh has been *dethroned*, it will make room for someone “...that is *better* than she....” That someone is

²¹ Men, don’t start beating up your wives! Remember, Jehovah was *both* Husband and *Father* to Israel. As her loving Father, He had a *right* to chasten her.

“...the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness....” (Ephesians 4:24) According to the Apostle Paul, before someone can put *on* the new man, they must *first* “...put *off*...the old man...”, because it “...is corrupt according to the deceitful LUSTS....” (Ephesians 4:22)

We, who are Born-Again Christians, would be wise to keep Vashti, *who has been banished from the kingdom*, at bay. Though banished, she still likes to hang around and stir up trouble (especially when no one is looking)! In Romans 7:18 to 25, Saint Paul refers to this situation as a battle that is “warring” in our members. When no one is looking, the flesh wants to take its former position again, on the throne, *next to the King*. Every Christian struggling with the flesh should memorize the above portion of Scripture, to help them understand this battle.

Anger

Before I close this chapter, I would like to address an important subject mentioned many times in Esther’s first chapter. That subject is anger. A few pages back (in this book), do you remember me quoting, Zechariah chapter seven? It said, “...therefore came a great WRATH *from* the LORD of hosts....” A companion verse might be verse twelve of Esther chapter one. That verse says, “...therefore was the king VERY WROTH, and his ANGER *burned* in him.”

With all the emphasis these days on *the love of God*, most people *think* that LOVE is His *ONLY* attribute. Also included in His repertoire are: HATRED, ANGER, and WRATH. Can a *Holy* God get angry, you ask? Well, yes, if you believe what Scripture says on this subject.

“Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine ANGER: the

LORD shall swallow them up in HIS WRATH, and the fire shall devour them.” Psalms 21:7 and 8

The truth is, Jehovah gets angry; His Son gets angry (Mark 3:5, for example), and He tells *us* to get angry! (Ephesians 4:26) WHEN A *HOLY* GOD GETS ANGRY, He gets angry at the right *thing*, at the right *time*, and His anger endures for the proper *duration of time*. *If God gets angry, so should we!* We should get angry at THE SAME THINGS that make Him angry.

Since God is Holy, He hides His face from unrighteousness and sin. (Jeremiah 33:5) He won't tolerate it, anymore than Ahasuerus accepted Vashti's sin. Remember, her refusal to do right was the catalyst that brought on the King's anger to begin with. But, more importantly, *that* anger did two good things that day. It stopped sin in its tracks, and banished THE *FIRST* LADY from the kingdom (making *room* for righteousness—Esther to step in).

THINK ABOUT IT: Without the King's anger, there would have been no Book of Esther—the SECOND Queen.

Chapter Four

Down Will Come Baby

Esther 1:19

We've all heard the nursery rhyme:

“Rock-a-bye baby, in the tree top;
When the wind blows, the cradle will rock;
When the bough breaks, the cradle will fall;
And DOWN WILL COME BABY, cradle and all.”

Some homespun poetry may be in order here:

Weakened by the serpent, way up in the tree;
Adam's lovely Vessel, unable to see;
The winds of temptation, howling near by;
Had uttered feigned words, “Just give it a try.”

Cradled in creation, and secure, what she thought;
Took a small taste, ensnared, she got caught.
Seeking her husband, to give him a bite;
Was the next to get caught in sin's awful blight.

Cursed by the Creator, found tainted with sin;
No longer were sinless and pure within.
Not Adam only, The creation did fall;
Bringing swift judgment on him and on all.

Thorns and thistles, THE FALL it did yield;
Graceful blossoms, now marred in every field.
Yesterday this happened, but tomorrow we'll see;
What was lost for them, will be renewed for me.

If today, God considers the most lovely flower in His field marred (Genesis 3:18), can you imagine the *condition* of Paradise *before* the fall? Does that picture tantalize your eye gate? What about your nose? I wonder, what kind of *scent* awaits us in Heaven? Will “...the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys...” whisper the fragrant hush of God’s pure and perfect holiness? Or, might its aroma flourish like freshly opened “...mandrakes...”, when they “...give a smell...”? (Song of Solomon 2:1 and 7:13)

Won’t that be a day! Not only will we see Glory, we will *SMELL* it too!!

The thought of all this reminds me of one of the sweetest smells on earth: A smell I’ve been privileged to experience five times. Four individually, and two at once—twins! If you haven’t already guessed, I’m speaking of the birth of my children. Now I’m not referring to diaper changing time. That will be another sermon, in another book. This wonderful experience happened when they were very young, around the time they were newborn babies. I remember snuggling real close to them. Then I’d open my nostrils, and breathe that newborn smell right in. There is nothing like it! Yet, EIGHT days after he’s born, God commands that *sweet smellin’* little baby boy’s flesh to be cut away, like there is something *terribly* WRONG with it.

Eight, in Scripture, means *new beginnings*. Noah’s new world started with eight. “...In the days of Noah...few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.” (1 Peter 3:20) Saint Peter calls him “...the eighth person...”, in his second epistle. (2:5) In Genesis chapter eight, Noah’s ark rested on dry ground. In verse sixteen (two times eight), God tells him to “Go forth...” from the ark, to *begin* AGAIN. God sums this up in eight words, when He tells Noah and his family to “...Be fruitful, and multiply, and *RE*plenish the earth.” (Genesis 9:1)

After seven *full* days, Creation *week* ENDS. The *next* day begins a *new* week. The new week *starts* with the *eighth* day. One day soon, the curse will be lifted. For a thousand years, The Lord Jesus Christ will sit on His Throne. Once

those years are past, God will destroy this world, and begin it *anew*, on the eighth day. (II Peter 3:8) The Lord will START AGAIN, with “...a *new* heaven and a *new* earth...” (Revelation 21:1; II Peter chapter 3)

Since The Scripture deems eight to be the number of *new beginnings*, it is no mystery *why* God gave this SIGN (Romans 4:11) to a very young initiate, who was exactly EIGHT days old. (Genesis 17:12; 21: 4) *This SIGN would remind, and instruct him, for the rest of his life, that the FLESH was no good and had to GO.* It also affirmed that he, and his race, started ANEW with Abraham.

Three Strikes, ...And You're Out!

The *first temptation* hurled at mankind was delivered to the *weaker vessel*.

The *first* attack was aimed at our *flesh*, stirring up our *natural instincts*. “**And the woman saw that the tree was GOOD FOR FOOD...**” (Genesis 3:6) There is nothing wrong with food, unless *God* tells you not to eat it.

The *second* attack was aimed at our *soul*. “**...And that it was PLEASANT TO THE EYES...**” (Ibid) Someone has aptly said, “The eyes are the window to the soul.” Whoever made up this maxim was more Scriptural than they might have thought.

The *third*, and last, attack landed squarely on the *spirit* of man, by the use of pride. “**...And a tree to be desired TO MAKE ONE WISE....**” (Ibid) “**...And ye shall be as gods, KNOWING good and evil...**” (Genesis 3:5)

May I point out that “the tree of the knowledge of good and evil” was only ONE tree. *One* tree tempted the weaker vessel in THREE areas of her life.

When the “last Adam” (I Corinthians 15:45) showed up, Satan did not change his bag of tools. He repeated what he did in The Garden to Eve. Only this time, the intended target was

Jesus! He that was “an hungred”, became the next *weakened* vessel to be struck by Lucifer’s awful blow.

“Then was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward AN HUNGRED.”²² Matthew 4:1-2

The *first* dart hurled at The Son of God attacked His *flesh*. **“...If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made BREAD.”** (Matthew 4:3) The first attack hit the Son of Man’s *natural instincts*, centered on His NATURAL hunger. The Devil *assumed* Jesus would give in, as easily as Esau did, for a mess of pottage. (Genesis 25:27-34)

The *second* dart hurled at The Son of God attacked His *soul*, to no avail. **“Then the devil taketh him up into the HOLY CITY, and setteth him on a pinnacle of THE TEMPLE....”** (Matthew 4:5; please read vs. 6) Since the *time* of His Kingdom had not yet arrived, Satan tempted Jesus *through* the EYE gate. He knew setting Jesus on the Temple would tempt Him to want The Kingdom *before* God delivered it to Him.

Thinking Him *weakened* by the first two blows, Satan, *assuming* victory, took careful aim at The Son of Man’s *spirit*. With all the force of Hell, his diabolical weapon went off. For the *third* and final time, the marksman’s *dart* reached its intended target. Thank God, it neither wounded nor impaled *Emmanuel*! (Matthew 1:23) **“...All these things will I give thee if thou wilt fall down and WORSHIP ME.”** (Matthew 4:9) Jesus didn’t even consider it! **“...For it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him ONLY shalt thou serve.”** (Matthew 4:10) Like bullets

²² Just a thought here: Before she reached for that awful tree; I wonder how long it had been since Eve had last eaten a meal? Was it *really* “forty days and forty nights,” or had it only *seemed that way*?

bouncing off the chest of Superman [circa 1955], all these darts did not puncture nor penetrate His body.

Satan tried to STRIKE *at* Jesus THREE times that day. And, he missed every one! Strike THREE, *you're OUT!!!* THE VICTORY OVER TEMPTATION WAS WON. And, it was won that day BY JESUS!

These THREE temptations are again mentioned by Saint John in his first Epistle:

“For all that is in the world...”

“...the lust of the FLESH...”: In Matthew 4:3, the Devil attacked Jesus, by tempting Him *to do it all*. [Arminianism] This attack comes from the *FLESH*—attacking man’s flesh. The last sentence may sound strange, at first. But, let’s look further. Have you ever heard someone say, “YOU are *your own worst enemy*.”? The TRUTH is, if I listen to the flesh, I am listening to my *worst* enemy. By the way, unless God intervenes, this very *personal* foe will make us all *self-destruct*!

“...and the lust of the EYES...”: In Matthew 4:5-6, the Devil attacked Jesus, by tempting Him *to let God do it all*. [Calvinism] This attack comes from the *WORLD*, attacking man’s soul.

“...and the PRIDE OF LIFE...”: In Matthew 4:8-9, the Devil attacked Jesus, by tempting Him *to let Satan do it all*. [Satanism] This attack comes directly from the *DEVIL*, attacking man’s spirit.

“...is NOT of the Father, but is of the world....” I John 2:16

If Satan could *only* tempt Jesus in three areas of *His* life, then there are ONLY *three* areas of temptation! (Given the resources, I’m sure Satan would have tried to throw the kitchen sink at our Saviour.) As we follow in the steps of the Saviour, these THREE AREAS become *our personal* battleground. In Mark chapter four, Jesus mentions these areas once more. This time though, He taught three reasons why a man would not receive seed (The word of God) from

the Sower (God): 1— “**...Satan....**” (Mark 4:15) 2—“**...Affliction and persecution...**” of the *flesh*. (Mark 4:17) 3— “**...cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of...**” this *world’s* “**...riches, and the lusts of other things...**” that are with us in this *world*. (Mark 4:18-19)

In the Parable of the Sower, there’s a fourth group that Jesus referred to. A GOOD GROUP!—One that *received* God’s word. Jesus called this group “**...good ground...**” which brings forth GOOD fruit, “**...some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.**” (Mark 4:20) Thank the Lord, *some* seeds take root, and grow!!

Help From Above

When born into the world He created, the “...child Jesus...” (Luke 2:27) was able *to be tempted* because He was a man, “The Son of *Man*.” (Luke 5:24) He was also able to *resist temptation*, because He was God, “The Son of *God*.” (John 9:35 to 37; 10:36) Those of us who are genuinely Born-Again have the *same* two natures that Jesus had, when He walked on this earth. He was born of the flesh AND He was born from ABOVE.

The Scripture that says, “...God sending his own Son in THE *LIKENESS* of sinful flesh²³...” (Romans 8:3), proves that Jesus had a FLESH body (though He NEVER sinned!²⁴) that *looked* like ours!

²³ Conceivably, Christ’s flesh was like Adam’s flesh *before* the fall—*sinless*!

²⁴ God knew Jesus would “refuse the evil, and choose the good”, seven hundred years before His birth. (Isaiah 7:14-16)

We got our flesh from Adam, and He got His from Mary!²⁵ *The same three enemies that tempted Jesus two thousand years ago are still with us today.* The only possible way to overcome them successfully is to ask Jesus for help. Don't forget, He went through the very same temptations we are going through, right now.

“For in that he *himself* HATH SUFFERED BEING TEMPTED, he is ABLE TO SUCCOUR...” [*help*—HALLELUJAH!]
“...them that ARE tempted.” Hebrews 2:18

We look to Jesus for help, for GOOD reason. HE WAS SUCCESSFUL EVERY TIME!!! (You wouldn't want help from someone who was successful only 94% of the time—would you?!!!) Put your faith in Jesus. He won every battle! Like the “good ground” of Mark 4:20, Jesus *overcame temptation*, and *brought forth fruit* A HUNDRED PERCENT OF THE TIME!

When temptation comes (and it will), faithfully quoting the word of God will enlist our Saviour's help and strength. Remember, quoting Scripture was His ONLY defense against Satan! This plan made Jesus successful, and it will also work for us.

There is no *quick fix* to victory. If Jesus “suffered being tempted,” then we will suffer when we are tempted. Saint Peter said that we will “...suffer as a Christian...” at the hand of our enemies. (1 Peter 4:16) Please, never forget; all three of these enemies are *savagely* fierce.

Jesus not only suffered through those temptations, He TRIUMPHED “...OVER them....” (Colossians 2:15) Remember, we serve a RISEN Saviour! Elated by all this, the Apostle Paul writes, “Now thanks be unto God, which ALWAYS causeth us

²⁵ If Adam, CREATED in the very *image* and “...*LIKENESS*...” (Genesis 1:26) of *GOD*, fell by temptation, then it stands to reason, the Last Adam, BORN in the “...*LIKENESS*...” of sinful *MAN*, must also be tempted. Adam yielded to sin through a “...woman...” (1 Timothy 2:14, Romans 5:12-19), but thankfully, Emmanuel—*God with us*—“...*made* of a woman...” (Galatians 4:4), was able to resist. See chart: Page 188.

to triumph IN Christ....” (II Corinthians 2:14a) To those who care to avail themselves of Christ’s VICTORY, study, in The Book of Esther, is imperative. That victory, by the way, is offered only to those who seek it.

Enemy #2 Please Step Forward

Before we begin this topic, I would like to repeat something I said earlier, concerning our first enemy. “Early on, we must conclude that there is an enemy all around us. Every place our foot treads, in every quarter of the globe, we are confronted with this enemy.” I repeated those sentences, in order to say the next two. Geographically speaking, our flesh is even *closer* to us than the world is. We walk in it twenty-four hours a day. And, like prisoners inside (it), we can’t escape. Saint Paul reminded us of this, by asking, “...who shall deliver me from the body of this death?” (Romans 7:24)

Although we’ve said much already about Vashti, I thought it only right to *properly* introduce her. Are you ready? *Introducing Vashti!*... Wait a moment, she didn’t show. Let me try again: INTRODUCING VASHTI!! She *still* didn’t show. Did YOU get it yet? That’s *exactly* what the King tried to do. He “...commanded ...the seven chamberlains...to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal...” (Esther 1:10 and 11) The next verse says, “But the queen Vashti refused...” She was taking a bath, or made some *other* plans. Scripture doesn’t say what she was doing. Only, that she didn’t show. My goal, for the next few paragraphs, is to contemplate *why*.

Have you noticed all the spas that have cropped up lately? In the last ten years, almost every major hotel has equipped themselves with an exercise room, a massage therapy room, steam room, sauna room, and a nice size pool. Maybe you’re thinking, “There’s nothing wrong with all those things.” The truth is, I don’t see anything wrong with them either. (In fact, I can’t wait for spring to arrive, so I can set up *my* pool for the

season.) What I do see, though, is the *reason* for this trend (that seems to be growing faster than the average Baptist church). In Romans chapter seven, God refers to this progressive (?!!!!) trend as, “THE FLESH”! *The flesh* wants SATISFACTION. It wants PAMPERING. Like Queen Vashti, it wants its WAY. Saint Peter pointed this out when he said, “Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from *FLESHLY LUSTS*, which war against the...” saved “...soul.” (I Peter 2:11) The FLESH, *LUSTS*. The flesh wants *what* it wants, *when* it wants it.

Though the spirit and soul of a Christian has been renewed, the flesh is *that part* which remains *fallen*. Remember, the flesh is VOID of the Spirit. That’s *similar* to what Saint James said in chapter two, verse twenty-six, of his Epistle. He declared, “...the body without the spirit is dead...” Saint Paul picked up on this theme by teaching us that the flesh, without the Spirit of God, is NO GOOD.

“For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth NO GOOD thing....” Romans 7:18

Truly, the *best* thing anyone can say about you and I, dear Christian friend, is “...Christ IN YOU....” (Colossians 1:27) The only good thing about us is Christ living in our body, through the person of the Holy Spirit.

The flesh is more than just our physical bodies, or our carnal nature. *From* the fall, it enjoined everything Adam *lost* OUTWARDLY that was beautiful, pure, and clean. Not only does the flesh have a propensity to sin, it *loves* to sin. (Romans 7:17) That’s why, when we see the flesh *rise up* in our children, we ought to correct it as soon as possible. Correcting your child “...betimes...” (before it is too late—Proverbs 13:24), will indoctrinate them against their enemy, and show them, early in life, that *their flesh* is really *their* ENEMY. The flesh says, “I’m hungry, I’m tired, I’m thirsty, I want gratification.” In fact, it wants IMMEDIATE

gratification. It does not like to wait. This ugly and depraved part of mankind screams out, “SATISFY ME, NOW!!”

The last thing I’d like to say about this “creature” (LOOK THAT ONE UP—Romans 8:18 to 21), is that it is *self*-centered. It has NO concern for others. I wonder what Vashti had on the agenda that was more important than answering the King’s call? I’m reminded of a woman my wife knows. Both she and her husband are Christians. She is wearing a head covering *against* her husband’s wishes. A head covering, according to Saint Paul, is supposed to SHOW a wife’s *submission* to her husband—even though personally I believe that her long hair will do that job just fine. (I Corinthians 11:15) In an effort (so she thinks) to “obey God”, this young lady has BYPASSED her husband, *who she should be obeying*. [May I remind you, it wasn’t the King who called Vashti, it was the King’s seven chamberlains. Just because the words don’t come DIRECTLY from the King’s mouth, doesn’t mean we are not to obey.]

The only reason I used the above example, was to show that even Christians—who are trying to please God—have the *same* UNREGENERATE flesh as the lost do. Even though we are saved, the flesh tempts us to say “NO” to our King and to His Chamberlains. That should be reason enough to seek God’s help, in order to get victory over our second enemy—THE FLESH.²⁶

Prove It!

Even though the average Christian would rather NOT be tempted by the world, the flesh, and the Devil, it is those very temptations that make us stronger. Resisting temptation proves whether or not we have power with God. Wasn’t it

²⁶ Postscript: Years after writing this, my wife (who read the above account for the *first* time, when helping me to clean up my atrocious spelling) informed me that the above couple are now divorced!

through temptation that our Saviour PROVED *His* power and deity? Was He the *only one* required to be tempted and proved? Are *we* not also Sons of God? Then why do we marvel when He asks us to do the same? Please allow me to pose a few more important questions to you here. If there were no temptations, how could we be proved? How could we be rewarded? If there were no temptations, why would we call upon the name of the Lord for help and deliverance? If everything was going well, who would bother? Here's the answer to all those questions: As much as we don't *like* temptations, we NEED them.

Though they are "common to man" (I Corinthians 10:13), each temptation seems (to be) *tailor made*. The reason? Our enemies know *how*, *where*, and *when* to attack. They also know *how long* to keep it going.

Often, it SEEMS like we're the only ones being tempted. The reason? Each temptation comes engraved with our personal name and address on it. The enemy knows exactly where and when to deliver it, since he's done it so many times before! He carefully places it at the threshold of our free will, knowing, sooner or later, we'll have to make a decision. This furnishes us with at least TWO ways out. The first way is to take the path of least resistance. This is done by "giving in." This path adds yet another sin that the blood of The Lamb paid for on Calvary. Yielding to temptation reaps broken fellowship with OUR KING, causing us to forfeit some or all future rewards.

When we are tempted to sin, Praise God, there IS a second way out. RESIST it, *by the power of God*. This is the only SURE way to overcome temptation.

Can we PROVE the power of God will overcome our temptations? Absolutely! The next time temptation comes, use His power to resist it. Each time you resist, you will be spiritually stronger to do it again. There's your proof!

Last, I'd like to say, if we rely on our own strength and power to resist temptation, we will fail every time. If we

rely on His, we will have VICTORY. By the way, when we do it that way, *He* gets all the Glory!

(It may look like I'm changing topics here, but I'm *not*. Try to follow this to the end of the chapter. Remember the subtitle is, "Prove It!")

When reading through the Bible, do you ever stop to ask yourself questions? Let me give you an example: Do you ever wonder why *this* comes before *that*, or *that* comes before *this*? If you're up to it, I'd like to ask you one of those types of questions. Here it is: I wonder if The Book of Daniel *following* The Book of Ezekiel is just coincidental, or does The Lord have a lesson He wants to show us from that? I believe He does!

In the *last eight chapters* of Ezekiel, The Lord presents us with the Millennial Kingdom. The last verse of The Book ends like this:

"It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, *The Lord is there.*" Ezekiel 48:35

Turn the page in your Bible, and the *next thing you see*, is The Book of Daniel! Ezekiel said, "*The Lord is there.*" The VERY *next* character we run into is Daniel! Is this just a coincidence, or is The Lord (*through* Ezekiel) trying to tell us something *about* Daniel? This may be MORE than just a coincidence! To get the full meaning of what's going on, here, we should first pin on our detective badges. Then, with magnifying glass in hand, we should closely examine *HOW* the Holy Spirit organized and arranged His voluminous Book.

How do you think The Holy Spirit BUILT the Book in the first place? Wasn't it, word upon word, and "...line upon line...", like Isaiah said? (28:10) Then, wasn't it, chapter upon chapter (like I'm doing now), and, finally, Book upon Book? Don't all those Books make up THE BOOK!! Personally, I believe He had an exact plan for the

PLACEMENT of all those individual Books. Don't forget, He was/is its Author. He got to choose the location that each and every Book would fit, in the ONE volume, we call The Holy Bible. Given the fact that we are about to study the character of Daniel, it might be a good time to see what The Lord is trying to show us by all this.

Do you remember our three CROWNING Heroes? We learned about them in The Book of Ezekiel. "Though these three men, Noah, DANIEL, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by *their righteousness*, saith the Lord GOD." (Ezekiel 14:14) When it comes to getting victory over the flesh, Daniel, our *second* hero, stands tall. His pristine portrait hangs high in His Majesty's gallery of integrity. I said integrity because NO *record* of his sins are recorded in Scripture. Other than one questionable incident, his record is flawless. In chapter one of his book, Daniel, and three other Hebrew children become captive slaves to Nebuchadnezzar, in Babylon. These four were chosen when they were just children.

"Children in whom was NO BLEMISH, but well favoured, and skillful in ALL WISDOM, and cunning in KNOWLEDGE, and UNDERSTANDING science...." Daniel 1:4

The wisdom that Daniel had was not like the false magicians and astrologers of his day. (Daniel 2:10) Daniel "...blessed...the name of God...", because he knew that "...wisdom and might are *his*...." (Daniel 2:20)

In chapter two, men of flesh were ready to be slain because they couldn't produce the results that the "...king requireth...." (Daniel 2:11-13) He REQUIRED one of the holy men in his kingdom to tell him his dream. No one stepped forward. It looked like all hope was lost. This scenario reminds me of *our flesh*. OUR *unregenerate* flesh can't produce the results that THE King requireth. This flesh is NO GOOD and ready to be slain! Christian, are *you* about to be slain over the sins of your flesh? Are your temptations

too strong? Is all hope lost? If you answered yes to all three questions, then won't you read this story with me?

Noah overcame the world, but Daniel, our second hero, overcame THE FLESH. Like Jesus, he PROVED he had power over it.

Though TODAY, in the court of Heaven, Daniel stands and communes "...before the king..." (Daniel 1:19) of Glory, when we turn to his Book, he is always ready to give us a repeat performance.

"Look!" cried one of the astrologers. "We won't have to die. Someone is stepping forward. Why, it's Daniel! He's showing the King his *dream*, AND its interpretation." Since only he (and no one else) was able to give the King the dream, Daniel PROVES he has power with God.

After Daniel shows this King his dream and interpretation, the King "...fell upon his face, and WORSHIPPED Daniel, and commanded that they should offer..." (Daniel 2:46) a sacrifice unto him. (*This is the questionable incident I referred to above.*) Why did Daniel accept this worship? Peter wouldn't receive it! (Acts 10:25 and 26) I believe Daniel accepted it for two reasons. *IN TYPE*, he pictured The Holy Spirit, who has ALL wisdom and knowledge. Don't forget, Daniel becomes the third ruler of the kingdom, which in type, pictures the Third Ruler of God's Kingdom. That's *one* reason I believe that The Book of Daniel succeeds The Book of Ezekiel, but not the main one.

In The *Millennium*, there will "...be ONE Lord, and His name ONE." (Zechariah 14:9) No longer will the Trinity be *divided*. The Three will become ONE, again. The day that The Holy Spirit ["...*the spirit of the Lord...the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord...*" (Isaiah 11:2)], re-joins the Trinity, He will sit down on the SAME Throne that will be also occupied by both The Father and The Son!

Ezekiel describes the Millennium in the last eight chapters of his Book. The *last* verse tells us *who* will RULE that city:

“The LORD is there.” Who shows up on the next page? A man who is a beautiful *type* of The HOLY SPIRIT. That man is said to possess “...an excellent spirit...in him...” (Daniel 6:3 and 5:12) Even the Babylonians recognized that he had “the *spirit* of the holy gods...” in him.²⁷

When King Nebuchadnezzar bowed down to Daniel, *in reality*, he was bowing down to *The Spirit* that took up residence INSIDE him. Daniel proved he knew what this King was doing, by not saying a word. Being a Hebrew and Jew, he would have never let anyone fall down to worship *HIM*. He knew God’s admonition about this. (Exodus 20:4-5, repeated the second time in Deuteronomy 5:8-9) From Daniel’s vantage point, King Nebuchadnezzar was doing *nothing* wrong by bowing down to him. Don’t forget, Daniel *informed* the King all along that it was *God* who *gave* him this information. He made it clear his wisdom and knowledge was being revealed *through* him, not *by* him. (Daniel 2:28 and 30!!!) That being the case, what else could this young captive do (while this King did obeisance to him), but stand there, and *TAKE IT?!!!*

Who will rule The City of The Great King? “The LORD is there”: THE LORD *God*—The Father, THE LORD *Jesus Christ*—His Son, and THE LORD—*The Holy Spirit*, God’s spirit. I repeat, who will sit on The Throne of God in the Millennium? “The LORD...’HOLY SPIRIT’...is there.” Now I can answer my original question. Is it a coincidence that The Book of Daniel *follows* The Book of Ezekiel? I say NO!! The Holy Spirit, who AUTHORED Ezekiel, let us know HE was about to make *an appearance* in His next Book. That appearance was made, *both* in fabric and character, IN the Book of DANIEL!!!

The above study should prove conclusively that our help *does NOT* originate *from* our second hero. It comes *from*

²⁷ These heathen were polytheistic, which prompted them to *add* gods to the ONE God that filled Daniel’s bosom. (Daniel 4:8, 9,18; 5:11:14)

The Spirit that filled his body. Daniel had no more power to resist his temptations than we do from ours. *God was the source of his power.* We need to be taught this lesson, and our young children do too! Until they are saved, and can understand these things on their own, our job as parents is to show them how to resist temptation. We should show them by *our* EXAMPLE.

Daniel's parents are NOT mentioned in his Book. Yet we can conclude that his parents taught him to resist temptation by TRUSTING GOD.

Daniel was among the number of "Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science...." (Daniel 1:4a) Usually, CHILDREN DON'T LEARN THOSE SUBJECTS ON THEIR OWN. THEIR *PARENTS* ARE THE ONES TO TEACH THEM. [This "*modern* day care/public school philosophy" is on my mind and tongue right now, but this chapter is too long, already! Therefore, I am holding *it* (my tongue—*that is!!!*) for another time.] Daniel's parents taught him those things, AND *a little more*. Those subjects were taught *in relation* to Jehovah God. (Deuteronomy 6:7)

Do you know what happens when you teach a child about science without getting God involved in the conversation? As he gets older, he yields to his flesh, and becomes an evolutionist. Teach a child knowledge devoid of the knowledge of God, and he will listen to the flesh, every time. When he grows up, he will become a psychologist, who thinks the world revolves around *him* and *his* feelings. Teach an unblemished, well favoured, child that he is "special," and sooner or later he will learn to trust his flesh, in order to get by. With no blemish, he might even become a movie star. Let's face it, it should be *easy*, for anyone *this* special, to make friends. As his circle of friends widens, he might get into alcohol and drugs. Let's tack on a *social* disease or two, and maybe AIDS. This well-favored son might make a lot of money. What happens one day, when his money fails, or no longer satisfies? Might he relieve that

pain by taking his life? I wonder if anyone ever took the time to tell this special son that there is more to life than his flesh. I wonder if anyone ever took the time to read the word of God to him. *I wonder where his parents were, when he needed them most.* And, last, I wonder if a Christian, who simply quoted one scripture to this young man, would have saved his life? These are the words he most needed to hear, “Wherefore do ye spend money...and labour for that which *satisfieth* NOT?” (Isaiah 55:2)

As a child, “Daniel purposed in his heart that he would NOT defile himself with the portion of the king’s meat, nor with the wine which he drank...” (Daniel 1:8) Someone at home, in Juda, taught Daniel that it wasn’t right for God’s people to eat defiled meat and fermented wine. Maybe, he remembered someone reading Isaiah 5:22? Either way, when push came to shove, “...he requested...that he might *not* defile himself.” There it is! *That was his temptation. Someone asked him to do something he knew was wrong, and, thank God, he had some TRAINING to fall back on.* Moreover, not yielding to his temptation gave Daniel an opportunity to PROVE himself, better off.

“PROVE thy servants, I beseech thee...”, and instead of defiled meat and fermented wine, **“...give us pulse to eat, and water to drink...”** Daniel 1:12

If given the chance, Daniel KNEW, he and the other children could have VICTORY over THE FLESH. And, he was willing to PROVE IT! They DID prove it:

“And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king’s meat.” Daniel 1:15

We don’t have to be defiled. We don’t have to yield to this second enemy. There is sweet victory to a child of God who

is willing to put his faith *to the TEST*. That's exactly what Daniel did, and he was no "worse liking",²⁸ for the wear.

I close this chapter, with the Born-Again Christian in mind. If we are not PRESENTLY *walking* in the Spirit, then we are PRESENTLY *walking* in the flesh. AS FAR AS WE KNOW, DANIEL WALKED IN THE SPIRIT ALL HIS LIFE.

Enoch of old started walking with The KING. Locking arms, they continued right up into Glory. (Genesis 5:21 to 24) I wonder if they are walking *together*, right now. Soon, it will be *our turn*, to travel Upward. At the trumpet sound, we will meet The Great King. (I Thessalonians 4) Do you ever imagine yourself walking beside Him? If we fail to walk with Him *here*, how likely will we walk with Him over *There*?

"For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in *his body*, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad."

II Corinthians 5:10

²⁸ "Worse off"—Daniel 1:10

Chapter Five

Queen For A Day

Esther 2:1-23

How long does it take you to get over your anger? A day? A week? A month? Since we've never met, would I be wrong to group you in the large number of people who are harboring grudges and ill will for more than a year? Let's face it, I might not know you, but The Saviour *does*. He knows His own, and will be The One to correct those sheep abiding *too long* in anger. (John 10:14)

Even though harboring anger, for a long time, might not be recommended (Ephesians 4:26*b*), the Scripture seems to sanction it as a valid attribute. (Matthew 5:22a, Ephesians 4:26*a*, et al) The immortal words of the shepherd boy gives answer to that sanction. "And David said...Is there not a cause?" (I Samuel 17:29*b*)

When the enemy defies The King and His Army, like Goliath did with the armies of The Lord, and someone gets angry, are we to stand back and criticize? Isn't that what Eliab did? (I Samuel 17:28) Didn't this eldest son get David's motives wrong?

When Vashti defied Ahasuerus, his response wasn't any different than that of Jesse's son. There *was* "...a cause..." that swiftly brought on the King's anger and wrath. What should *our* proper response be to that anger? Should we denounce him, or have contempt? Can we accuse the King of having an inordinate anger? With your permission, I'll answer that for you. I would say, "NO"! King Ahasuerus only got angry two times in the Book of Esther, and both times it *benefited* his kingdom!

What can we say of The King of Glory? Does He have a right to be angry with those that oppose His Majesty (both the noun *and* the adjective)? He does, if you believe what The Scripture says on this subject. God is Holy, Pure, and Perfect.

“Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity....” Habakkuk 1:13

That being so, when He *does* see evil, it angers Him. A good example of this is when His wife, Israel, sinned against Him. How long do you think His anger against her lasted? Again, we resort to The 1611 Monarch to retrieve this answer.

“For a SMALL MOMENT have I forsaken thee...In a little wrath I hid my face from thee FOR A MOMENT....”
Isaiah 54:7 to 8

According to the Lord Himself, His anger lasted just a little *moment*. Thus far, that moment has lasted for at least *twenty-five hundred years!* (Jeremiah 22:30) The Scripture doesn't say *how long* Ahasuerus' anger lasted only that it was appeased.

“After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.” Esther 2:1

Won't it be wonderful when THE KING'S wrath against His wife is appeased? She will join Him, THE SECOND TIME, to be His Queen. Interestingly, that will be the SAME time the first two fallen ones will be allowed to re-enter the Kingdom. We call it The Kingdom of Heaven. Before they sinned, they knew it as Paradise. Didn't Isaiah say, “The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them...”? (Isaiah 11:5) Do you realize when Adam's

curse is lifted, and mankind AGAIN enjoys Paradise, that his NEW federal head will be A PERFECT MAN? This man will POSSESS the “...image...” and “...likeness...” of God that Adam LOST through sin. (Genesis 1:26)

One Day the *whole* earth will return to the Paradise it once only claimed in Eden. Didn't Isaiah say, “*Instead of* the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and *instead of* the brier shall come up the MYRTLE tree...”? (Isaiah 55:13) In other words, instead of a curse (thorns and briars), fir and myrtle trees will COME UP! That's exactly what is going on in our story. The thorn and brier world that Vashti lived in was traded for MYRTLE. Hadassah means *Myrtle*! (Esther 2:7) Something happened between Esther chapter one and Esther chapter two. A RESURRECTION!!! The King gets rid of Vashti, who represents the fallen flesh, so that he might gain “...another that is *better* than she.” (Esther 1:19) That other is Hadassah—*Myrtle*, THE JEW. Something about Myrtle was BETTER than Vashti. Myrtle had the kind of heart the Jews will have after they are resurrected to go into The Millennium with their newfound Messiah. Ezekiel saw this in his vision of dry bones:

“And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves, And shall put MY SPIRIT in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you IN YOUR OWN LAND....” Ezekiel 37:13-14a

A resurrected body is no good without a change. God desires to place His Spirit *inside* that recovered body, changing both their mind and their heart.

“For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws in their MIND, and write them in their HEARTS: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people....”
Hebrews 8:10

“And I will give them an HEART to know me...for they shall return unto me with the *WHOLE HEART*.” Jeremiah 24:7

“A *NEW HEART* also will I give you, and a *NEW SPIRIT* will I put within you...And I will put *MY SPIRIT* within you, and cause you to *walk in my statutes*...” (THAT’S ESTHER. SHE WALKS IN GOD’S STATUTES, and keeps His...) **“...judgments....”** Ezekiel 36:26 to 27

I want you notice with me, the *kind* of heart The Lord is referring to is the kind Adam and Eve LOST in the Garden. Jeremiah makes an interesting comment here:

“CIRCUMCISE yourselves to the Lord, take away the foreskins OF YOUR HEART, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem....” Jeremiah 4:4; also see Deuteronomy 30:6

What did Jeremiah mean when he said, “Circumcise...the foreskins of your *heart*...”? To answer that question, we should first find out what this sign represents to a Jew. The *outward* sign of circumcision is supposed to represent *a change*. Do you remember what happened the DAY Abram received this sign from The Lord? His name, home, and destiny change. Yet not EVERYTHING changed when Abram circumcised himself. (Genesis 17:11) His HEART did not change!

The sign that Abraham bore had another meaning. This meaning wouldn’t be realized for the next two thousand years. It said, one day, a Saviour would be born *through* his seed. That promise was fulfilled in Jesus Christ. As an eight-day-old baby, this long awaited Saviour received the sign that was originally given to Abraham. (Luke 2:21) By the way... *Didn’t Jesus come to bring a change?! (Hebrews 7:11 and 12)*

From Adam to the time of the Saviour, man was enslaved to his sinful flesh. No matter how hard he tried, man could not change his sinful heart. One thing, however, could: THE *seed* of Abraham, “...which *is* Christ...”! (Galatians 3:16) Christ has THE POWER to change a man’s heart. He came to SET THE

CAPTIVES FREE. Therefore, circumcision is no longer necessary to Salvation. The promise that was perpetuated from Abram to Christ, *through* circumcision, was fulfilled the DAY Christ died for our sins. (Acts chapter 15) Those placed into the body of Christ through the act of regeneration (Titus 3:5), possess a NEW heart. In II Corinthians 5:17, The Apostle Paul called us NEW creatures, because we have a new *NATURE*. He also said:

“For in Christ Jesus neither...” [physical] “...circumcision availeth anything, nor...” [physical] “...uncircumcision, BUT a NEW creature.” Galatians 6:15

Each NEW birth *creates* a NEW creature. (Ephesians 2:10 and Colossians 3:10) This CREATURE’S *HEART* IS CHANGED by spiritual surgery performed by The Holy Ghost. (Colossians 2:11-13) That’s why the *new birth* is so necessary. IT *CHANGES* A MAN’S HEART! Like the first birth, physical circumcision has nothing to do with changing a man’s heart, but the “...circumcision made without hands...” does! (Colossians 2:10)

I wonder how much Esther looked like Vashti? They were BOTH beautiful OUTWARDLY, *in the flesh*, but ESTHER is BOTH beautiful, *inside and out*!! The King gets rid of the first Queen, but SOON looks for a replacement. He knew there was something wrong with Vashti, but couldn’t quite put his finger on it. Was it an outward flaw or blemish, or was it something inside? Perhaps she had an uncircumcised Gentile heart that needed an operation?

Thank God the King’s wrath doesn’t last forever. (Psalms 103:9b, Micah 7:18b) It *does* have an end. (Esther 2:1) Banishing Vashti from the kingdom solved only one problem. It got rid of the stubborn flesh. Now a bigger problem was evident. His decree guaranteed his solitude. He was QueenLESS, and sadly ALONE. From Esther 1:19 to Esther 2:17, there was no beautiful Queen to sit beside him. If you think about it, that’s a picture of the Body of Christ. Jehovah’s Queen is banished. One day she will get a *new* heart to sit royally beside her

Husband, The King. Today though, *Spiritual* Israel will have to do. (1 Peter 2:5) We get to sit in her place during the “small moment” Isaiah spoke about. (Romans chapter 11)

“Matchmaker, Matchmaker Make Me A Match”²⁹

King Ahasuerus was better off without Vashti, but he was still ALONE. He was alone and he was LONELY! In an effort to help their King, his servants quickly concocted the idea of starting a beauty contest.³⁰ A NEW Queen would solve this problem. The most beautiful virgins in the kingdom would be brought before the King, so that he might choose a REPLACEMENT for Vashti. (See 2:4) The King seemed to take to the idea.

How close of a mirror image should this NEW Queen be to Vashti? What do *you* think? Before you dismiss this

²⁹ Matchmaker, Matchmaker Make Me A Match, is a song from the Broadway play, *Fiddler on the Roof*.

³⁰ The Associated Press [Samson Mulugeta, *Newsday*] reported Saturday, November 23, 2002 that “...rampaging mobs torched cars and attacked passers-by in a third day of violence that left more than 100 people dead. ...At least 13 charred bodies littered the streets...fighting... with...rocks, machetes and axes....” What spurred these riots? Of all things, A Beauty Pageant! “Scores die in Nigerian mob fights....” Why? Because some “...Muslims [were] angered by a newspaper article they believed insulted the prophet Muhammad by linking him with the beauty queens. ...In the Nov. 16 issue of *ThisDay*, a Lagos—based national daily, reporter Isioma Daniel wrote that anti-pageant Muslims were overreacting and speculated how the prophet Muhammad might have reacted to the beauty contestants. ‘What would Muhammad think?’ he wrote. ‘In all honesty, he would probably have chosen a wife from one of them.’” That’s what I think, too! I say, what that reporter said. Muhammad, “...would probably have chosen a wife from one of them.” Remember; Muhammad was from seventh century modern day Persia—IRAN. He would have done well to follow in this great leader’s [Ahasuerus] footsteps, twenty generations earlier! “...And the thing *PLEASED* the king...”! (Esther 2:4b)

question as something irrelevant or absurd, may I bring a few things to your attention? When Queen Vashti was deposed from her royal place beside the King and banished from the kingdom, do you suppose she took her royal wardrobe with her? What about her royal crown? Did she pack it in her luggage, when the seven chamberlains weren't looking? What are your thoughts about all this? Did she even *have* luggage to take? When Vashti was BANISHED from the kingdom, I believe she was lucky to get out with the very clothes on her back! Job's words are very fitting here. He said, "...I am escaped *with the skin of my teeth*." (Job 19:20)

Vashti was gone. "...Her royal ESTATE..." was left for "...another that is better than she." (Esther 1:19b) Would the consequence of that become the Cinderella story all over again?! Would a NEW Queen have to FIT *into* Vashti's OLD clothes? Didn't Cinderella get the *original* garments back?

With all the existing "...royal apparel..." (Esther 5:1), should a *new* wardrobe be ordered, for a *different* Queen? What if the royal crown didn't fit? Would someone have to *stretch* it to make it fit her royal head? The obvious and practical answer to all this is NO!

Do you remember me saying, King Ahasuerus thought Vashti's flesh was "exquisite"? That makes me wonder what kind of flesh he would want the *new* Queen to have. Surely, it wouldn't be inferior to Vashti's. Don't forget, there was a time when even Vashti was chosen *over* other women. Since Vashti was chosen for her *outer* beauty and perfection, it's safe to say the next Queen's beauty would certainly have to *fill* the former Queen's "glass slipper."

Losing Vashti gave this King a painful experience, but it also made him a little *wiser*. It certainly prompted him to look harder and closer at a prospective candidate for Queen. Without question, the next incumbent had to possess a beauty not found in Vashti. *Inner* beauty! The search was on. (Esther 2:2 to 15) This time around, he required a virgin that was both beautiful in body *and* in soul.

We can say that the King was looking for a match for HIMSELF; or, we can also say, the King was looking for a match for VASHTI. He was looking for someone that matched her size, her shape, and her outward beauty. If the woman he picked the SECOND time looked *worse* than Vashti—his first pick, what would all the people in the kingdom say about this King? He would never live that down! The SECOND pick *had to be better* than the FIRST!

Did you ever stop to think how Adam and Eve looked *just after* they sinned? I believe they looked *very similar* to the way they looked *before* the fall, yet dastardly different somehow. If you had opportunity to view them before and after they ate off that terrible tree, perhaps *outwardly* they would have looked the SAME!

If you've ever read Romans chapter five, you know that Saint Paul compares Adam to Christ and Christ to Adam many times. He does this again in First Corinthians fifteen.

“And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam...” [Christ] **“...was made a quickening spirit.”** I Corinthians 15:45

In the next verse he goes on to say: “...that is NOT *first* which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and *AFTERWARD* that which is spiritual.” In other words, Adam was a natural man, but Christ, the SECOND man, is *spiritual*. Verse forty-seven says, “The *first* man is of the earth, earthy: the SECOND man is the Lord from heaven.” Even though, in one respect, Christ looked like Adam, in another respect, He was very different! What Adam lacked, Christ achieved. Where Adam failed, Christ was victorious. What Adam lost, Christ regained. Truly, the SECOND MAN is BETTER than the first. Isn't that what the King was looking to accomplish in the beauty contest? Doesn't he want to marry someone that is “...*better* than...” Vashti?! (Esther 1:19)

In Genesis 22, Abraham offers up “...his only begotten son...”, Isaac. (Hebrews 11:17) When Abraham receives him

back from the dead,³¹ do you know who he looked like? He was very similar to the young lad his father had just bound, only different somehow. The Scripture says in Hebrews 11:19, “...that God was able to *raise him up*, even from the dead....” The very next time you see him, his father is sending his servant out to get him a bride from his kindred. (Genesis chapter 24) By the way, after the resurrection of God’s “...only begotten son...” (John 3:16), the next time *He* is seen, His Father is sending His Spirit out to find *Him* a bride, too. (Revelation 22:17)

When The Father received Him back from the dead, do you know who Jesus looked like? The first one to discover the empty sepulchre had that answer. Mary Magdalene called Jesus “...Rabboni; which is to say, Master.” (John 20:16) She knew He looked like He did *before* the resurrection, only different somehow. Now He was her *RISEN* Lord! (Verse 20)

When our Lord called out to “...loose...” the grave clothes from off of Lazarus’ body and the napkin that covered his face, I wonder who he looked like? (John 11:44) He looked like he did four days earlier, only different somehow. Martha knew her own brother, who sat near Jesus at the table, *didn’t she?* (John 12:1-2)

Isn’t Moses the one who had power to turn water into blood, and “...smite the earth with...plagues...”?? (Revelation 11:6) Will it be possible to recognize him thirty-five hundred years after his death? Scripture (the personification of God—Romans 9:17a), seems to think so. He will have the same characteristics he had when he was here the *first* time, only different somehow.

What about Jehovah’s wife? When she is resurrected, how will she look? Won’t she look like “...LIFE *from* the dead...”? (Romans 11:15, in context!!!) Didn’t Ahasuerus think the same thing the first time he gazed into Esther’s eyes? Didn’t he think “...**life** [ESTHER] **from the dead** [VASHTI]...”?!

³¹ Obviously, Isaac didn’t die. But as far as Abraham was concerned, his son was “...as good as dead...” (Expression—Hebrews 11:12a) *already*. Remember, this was the “...*third* day...” (Genesis 22:4; Luke 24:7)—resurrection day—and a resurrection necessitates a *death*! Therefore, *in type*, Isaac died—picturing the death of the Lamb of God, *at the hands of His Father*. (Isaiah 53:4, 6, and 10) Please study, Genesis 22:2 and 10, and Hebrews 11:17 to 19.

He couldn't say why, but something about this contestant seemed familiar. Then he realized, she reminded him of his FIRST love, only *BETTER*. "It seems like her beauty sparkles brighter and brighter," he thought, "each time I ask her a new question." Even though this was their first meeting, Ahasuerus had no reservations about making Esther his second royal Queen! (Esther 2:17)

Do you remember me saying that Hadassah means Myrtle, the *resurrected* tree? Do you know what Esther means? *Star*! Do you know who Ahasuerus picked to sit beside him as his *new* Queen? A *resurrected star*!

May I point out Another *Resurrected One*, whose star was "...seen...in the east..." (Matthew 2:2), where our story takes place? This "...bright and morning *star*..." (Revelation 22:16, Numbers 24:17) came to give us victory! (I Corinthians 15:57) He is seated next to The King, at "...the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens...." (Hebrews 8:1) Who is He? *THE* Resurrected Star!!

"Oh the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!" Romans 11:33

SECOND to None

Resurrection is not just limited to men. God, "...According to his promise..." has reserved a resurrection for the heavens and the Earth. He called them the NEW heavens and NEW earth. (II Peter 3:13) Wait, there's more!!! Didn't the resurrection of Jesus Christ bring us a better covenant built on better promises? Don't we call that the NEW Covenant or the NEW Testament? Aren't we NEW Creatures in Christ? Don't we call our home NEW Jerusalem? (Revelation 21:2) Doesn't the NEW man inside us cry out, "Abba, Father", so that we might receive the inheritance of our NEW Home? (Galatians 4:6 and 7)

We see by the above examples that a RESURRECTION brings something better than the original. Isn't that what happened with Enoch? Wasn't he "...*translated* that he should not see death..."? (Hebrews 11:5) Wasn't his SECOND location BETTER than the first? He went to heaven "...because God had *translated* him: for before his *translation* he had this testimony, that he pleased God." (Ibid.) That's what Esther did. She pleased the King. "And the king loved Esther above all women, and she obtained grace and FAVOUR in his sight..." (Esther 2:17) Isn't that what happened to us, when we were saved? Didn't The King love us, and take us in when He "...*translated* us into the kingdom of his dear son..."? (Colossians 1:13) Don't we Bible Believers say that the King James *Translation* is better than the original? Hasn't it been *translated* one time from the Hebrew and Greek into the ENGLISH? Doesn't God say it is "...purified seven times..." and preserved "...for ever..."? (Psalms 12:6 and 7) Isn't God's SECOND *version* of His wife better than the first? And, finally, isn't the SECOND *version* of the Queen's HEART better than the first?!!!

The translation is always better than the original. (See, II Samuel 3:10) The fruit of the resurrection is always an *improvement* of what lay before. One day, you and I will be IMPROVED.

"...As we have borne the image of the *earthly*, we SHALL bear the image of the *heavenly*." I Corinthians 15: 49

That's good news to you and me! That's our Blessed Hope!!

"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, AND IT DOTH NOT YET APPEAR WHAT WE SHALL BE, but we know that, when he shall appear, WE SHALL BE LIKE HIM; for we shall see him as he is." I John 3:2

We may look like Adam today, but Hallelujah, we SHALL look like JESUS TOMORROW!!!!!! At that time, we will be privileged to rule and reign *with* our resurrected Saviour for a period of one thousand years. (Revelation chapter 20) Saint Peter said, "...that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as a day." (II Peter 3:8b) "...We know when he shall appear, we shall be..." Christ's, "*Queen for a day*"!

When Jesus told the Scribes and Pharisees, "Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: *and he saw it*, and was glad..." (John 8:56), I wonder what DAY He was referring to? If you were Abraham, what future day would you rejoice to see? Wouldn't it be RESURRECTION DAY?! How did Abraham see the resurrection of Jesus, nineteen hundred years before his birth? The simple answer is, through the resurrection of his *own* son. (Genesis chapter 22)

If you remember, something about Jesus' flesh changed after His resurrection. "He took...a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb...and did eat before them..." *And, yet, He could also walk through a wall!* (Luke 24:42 and 43, John 20:19) Jehovah's wife will also experience a metamorphosis. After her old flesh is removed [Vashti], she gets a new heart and resurrects into a NEW beautiful Queen [Esther]. Esther's flesh pictures RESURRECTED flesh.

Something about this new Queen is different! That's why King Ahasuerus accepts her right away. In type, her old flesh is cut away: she gets a new heart, and gets a *similar BUT different* body. This is how the Jew will look in the Millennium. Ezekiel spoke about this in chapter thirty-seven of his Book. When "...the whole house of Israel..." (vs. 11) is resurrected, they will go back into their own land to "...sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the Kingdom of heaven." (Matthew 8:11) A problem arises here. The full type can't be completed with the *natural* Jew. The Jews' flesh doesn't *literally* change, but ours does! At The Resurrection of the Church, "...this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality." (I Corinthians 15:53)

At *our* resurrection, a *literal* change will happen to our bodies! That's why we can make *spiritual application* to our story, relating to the Kingdom of God.

When I See the Blood

Abraham *saw* the resurrection of his only begotten son, after he received him back from the dead. The knife Abraham "...took...to slay his son..." (Genesis 22:10), was most likely the SAME one used years earlier to circumcise his gentle baby's foreskin. (Genesis 21:4) Abraham was about to CUT his son's flesh for THE *SECOND* TIME, when God stopped him. (Genesis 22:10—Notice, this is a NEW chapter.) The Lord has a very important lesson to teach us from this. Man's blood was *not acceptable* to make a covenant with GOD. Maybe that's why Adam's blood wasn't shed in the Garden. It was now tainted with sin. Shedding Adam's blood would not be efficacious: It couldn't do anything to take away sin. Even if God let Adam shed *his* blood to redeem his race, who would replenish it? Could Eve reproduce *alone*?

Abraham's knife stopped short of sacrificing Isaac, because Isaac was a SINNER. We learn an important lesson here. Abraham just witnessed his son's resurrection. He knew nothing less than BLOOD would be accepted by God as replacement for his resurrected son. Since he *already* received him back from the dead, where would he get blood to put "...on the wood for a burnt offering..."? (Genesis 22:3) *He heard a rustling in the bushes.* Was this the answer to all the prayers he prayed before dawn? Abraham looked up and saw a familiar ANIMAL. His mind suddenly raced back to a time, many years before his boys were born. He remembered using his knife to CUT into that species, once before. (Genesis 15:9) It was "...a RAM caught in a thicket by his horns...." (Genesis 22:13)

Abraham knew what to do with this sacrifice-in-waiting. His great-grandfather, ten generations back, named "...Noah builded an altar unto the Lord...and offered burnt-offerings

on..." it. (Genesis 8:20) So Abraham "...offered him up for a burnt-offering **INSTEAD OF *his son.***" (Genesis 22:13) Yes, Abraham learned a very important lesson that day: He learned blood is needed to produce a resurrection. [Notice, even though Abraham set up many altars for the Lord (Genesis 12:7-8, 13:4 and 18), this is the **FIRST** time Scripture *records* him offering blood on one. (Genesis 22:9 and 13)]

God picks an innocent animal *instead of* Isaac. Is that why we are allowed to eat the sacrificial animal, but commanded **NOT** to drink its **BLOOD**?³² Could sacrificial blood be reserved for **GOD ALONE**?!

If man's sinful blood is not acceptable to produce a resurrection, what is? **SINLESS** blood! Since none was available from Adam to Jesus, God does the next best thing. He accepted blood from innocent, unblemished *animals*! These animals were also sinless! No animal *purposely* sins against its Creator, but *we do*. This animal pictured the future work of redemption that "The Lamb of God" would complete one day, on Calvary.

Abraham learned another valuable lesson that day: He learned shedding blood produces a better covenant. (Genesis 22:15 to 18) This covenant was better than the one he previously held with The Lord. He knew this was serious business, because it produced **BETTER** results. He received two *right away*: The resurrection of his son, and possession of a bigger blessing.

Do you know what happens when you circumcise the flesh? Blood **FLOWS**! Do you know what happened when Jesus was crucified? **BLOOD FLOWED**! He bled and died, that a **TRANSFORMATION** might happen. His death and shed blood **PRODUCED** a resurrected body.

Do you know why we have both an **OLD** Testament and a **NEW** Testament? The Old is no good without the **DEATH** of the Testator! (Hebrews 9:16) That's why Christ had to die on a cross. It was necessary that His **BLOOD** be shed. The Author

³² Before, during, and after the law—Genesis 9:4, Leviticus 3:17, Acts 15:20 and 29.

of Hebrews made that clear, when He said, “*THIS* is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.” (Hebrews 9:20) Christ’s crucifixion drew holy blood that stained the old rugged cross. Three days later a transformation happened: The Resurrection! Like Abraham, Christ’s blood established “...a better covenant which...” was built “...upon better promises.” (Hebrews 8:6) The proof? **THE RESURRECTION!!!**

When Esther comes in before the King, he **ACCEPTS** the change. No longer will he see Vashti. No longer will he be alone. This *resurrected* Queen will suit him just fine!

Chapter Six

Fantasy World?

Esther 2:5 to 7

Did you ever ask yourself the “here and now” question? This question scrutinizes the reason we are *here—now*. *Why* am I **HERE** (wherever that is—geographically), and *why* am I living **DURING THIS TIME IN HISTORY?**

I wonder if the “here and now” question ever crossed Esther’s mind? Don’t forget, she was a fourth generation Jewess, living in exile under the same regime that captured her forefathers—carrying them *away* from Israel. Esther lived *HERE*—in Shushan, and *NOW*—almost a century *after* the exile began. She and her people were *still* living in a heathen land, under the hand of a Gentile King.

Even though they never lived in the Promised Land Esther and her first cousin, Mordecai, enjoyed singing psalms about their *real* home. One of their favorites was...

“By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, WHEN WE REMEMBERED ZION. We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof. For they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of those songs of Zion.” They continued *singing...* **“How shall we sing the Lord’s song in a strange land? If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning. If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.”** Psalms 137:1 to 6 (*Three more verses follow.*)

Above all else, Esther desired to see the *Promised Land*. Singing this Psalm reminded her to love her true homeland—a homeland, by the way, *she never saw*.

³³“Esther wasn’t born dare, ya know. She’d only heard ‘bout it from ‘er friends ‘n relatives. If ya ask ‘er, she’d tell ya a different version. She’d say, ‘er parents tawt ‘er. Den she’d make ya feel reeeel guilty by sayin’, ‘*As far back as I recall, when Mom and Dad wer still alive....*’ Well...afta saying dat,...you hadda let ‘er continue talkin’. I yain’t gonna disagree wit ‘er ‘bout ‘er dead parents—ya know. Anyway... she’d say sumptin’ like, ‘*...Only Mom and Dad coulda taught me to love Jerusalem dis much. It’s the city of peace ya know, the city of De Great King.*’ Then hardly hesitatin’ ...she’d always finish like dis, ‘*Dey always wanted to go back home ta Zion, and hadda leave, when dey were small...kinda like I was da year dey died. Gettin’ back to the Promised Land was all dey lived for. Dat was their fantasy world; dat was der dream! Da year dey died, DER dream became MY dream.*’ ...Ya couldn’ta arguew wit’ dat. I say...ya couldn’ta arguew wit’ DAT!!”

Esther knew the Promised Land belonged to the Jews, but wasn’t sure why *she* hadn’t made it back. Since her parents were gone, it was cousin Mordecai’s job to make those kinds of decisions. “Going back...was up to him,” she thought. “Mordecai always had the right answer. No matter what was going on, he knew what was best—and he knew what was best for *me*.” Then almost out loud, Esther declared, “I trust him...and will *always* go to him for help.” All these thoughts stirred up Esther’s heart. She began yearning for Zion. Maybe Mordecai would take her there soon. Nonplussed, she thought, “If Zion is the Promised Land that God gave to *His* people, why aren’t we living there in the first place?” As she searched her mind for answers, Esther remembered something

³³ The Narrator, with a Lowland Scottish brogue, speaks.

the Rabbi said last Sabbath. He mentioned something about “seventy years” (Jeremiah 25:11 and 12; Daniel 9:2), but *she* didn’t make the connection. Esther figured, as long as he and Mordecai knew the reason, that would suffice.

While contemplating all these things, another memory came to Esther’s mind. She remembered her relatives gathering together for the Holy Days. “At the end of each service,” she recalled, “everyone would sit around for hours. No matter how the conversation *started*, it always *ended* in politics. You could always count on one thing,” Esther muttered, “at the end of the day, everyone agreed that God wanted us back in the Promised Land, and He wanted us to live there, *FOREVER!*”

With her mind in full throttle, Esther remembered some games she played as a little girl. “After the games,” she thought, “my friends would always tease each other and ask *grown-up* questions.” One question stood out in Esther’s mind. “What do you want to do when you grow up, Hadassah?” Surprised that she even remembered who asked that question, she began to whisper to herself. “Well, I’m finally grown,” she thought with aplomb, “those questions don’t mean much any more. Let me see,” Esther continued, “it was little Marsena! Yep, that was her name. If I remember correctly, it seemed like every time this game was played, she was *the one* always asking *that* question!” Esther didn’t mind her pesky interrogation, and even after a while, *expected* it, because Marsena *always* made her laugh.

It seemed like an eternity had just passed. There was more to this lurking recollection than she had bargained for, or even wanted to consider; especially since the quid quo pro she was looking to achieve, was only a few simple reminiscent keepsakes offered up in exchange for the happy feeling it seemed to always leave behind before.

Dormant memories that abandoned her mind for years were starting to flood through again. This time, before she could reply to Marsena’s question, she remembered that another little friend had interrupted their banter. “Yeah, what’s yourrrr bestest fannasy?” Finally, Hadassah got her chance to answer. “To marry a reel

good-lookin' Benjamite," she said, "and live in the Promised Land with all my little '...plants...' (Referring to Psalms 128:3) around me. After all, God wants *all* His Children back in Israel around Him, *doesn't He?!'*"

In the midst of rehearsing her childhood thoughts, something jolted Esther's heart. It was like nothing she had ever experienced before. This time, her adolescent resolution seemed misguided. Again, without warning, *a question* encroached Esther's heart. "Does *God...* really want *ME...* to go to The Promised Land...?" Immediately, a second question followed, to finish the sentence. "...Or, does He want me to *stay...where I'm at?!'*" Esther was puzzled, but wanted the truth.

Though there was much talk of men going to Zion to rebuild, Esther wasn't sure if she would ever go. Zion was her childhood dream, but not anymore. Something changed. She was perplexed, but knew God *must have* a good reason to keep her in Shushan. After all, she was beginning to get peace over the whole thing, anyway.

The fantasy world that Esther was about to embark was not *HER* fantasy!! Soon she would become Queen of "an hundred and seven and twenty provinces". Anything she ever needed or desired she would now be able to have. (Esther 1:1; 5:3b) Esther was about to become *filthy* rich, but that wasn't what she *really* wanted or cared for.

Thoughts that hadn't crossed her mind in years now surfaced. TODAY was the day that Esther would come to terms with something she hadn't thought about since childhood. At God's prompting, this awful question had to be faced, and it had to be faced NOW!

The extent of emotional exhaustion generated by this spiritual upheaval was almost unbearable. Before it had a chance to continue, a tremendous thought came to the rescue. "Something changed", she thought. "The question changed." The anxiety Esther encountered just moments before came to a complete stop. "No longer is it, 'what do I want to do when I grow up'...*I am grown up!*" Just as quickly as the old question

faded away, a new one seemed to emerge simultaneously. “*Now that I’m grown*, what should I do with my life?” Suddenly a stunning thought gripped Esther’s soul: “No longer are my playmates asking me that question, *God* is!”

A feeling of helplessness overcame Esther as she gripped her threadbare shawl. This was her favorite. “Grandma passed it to Mom, and Mom gave it to me,” she thought. “I want to feel close to Momma right now, but *Momma isn’t here*.” Esther’s heart sank, as her delicate frame slumped onto the floor. Tears began to flow, as her spirit broke within. She was now ready to let God have His way. A final sigh gave her strength to pray. “Lord, I want your will. Help me understand. I’ll...I’ll do what You want...Lord. Please, show me. I’ll obey.”

This was the moment of complete surrender. That was the day Esther relinquished everything to God. From that time on, *His will became her will*.

Attempting to rise from her prayers, Esther sensed a feeling of trepidation. No matter how hard she tried, she couldn’t help these feelings from coming through. It seemed like everything got easier and more complicated, all at the same time. This unexpected turmoil prompted Esther to examine her plight. Something that seemed to be obscure moments earlier was suddenly becoming very clear. God wanted her to stay. One by one, she enumerated the reasons. “Great grandfather was taken captive to this land.” (Esther 2:5) “My parents are dead.” (Vs.7) “I live ‘...in Shushan the palace....’” (Vs. 5) “The King called for a virgin to be Queen.” (Vs.8) “Cousin Mordecai encouraged me to see this through.” (Vs.11) “Oh yeah, I remember now. Mordecai said I would make a **GOOD QUEEN!!** I guess I **HAD MY ANSWER ALL ALONG!**”

She again began to pray, “Lord, You know my heart. Zion is Your Great City. One day, I long to live with You *there*...but as long as You are with me *HERE* and *NOW*, I will stay!”

Immediately, Esther understood God’s will. She was to *stay* in Shushan, to be “gathered...unto...the palace, to the custody of Hegai....” (Esther 2:8) *Esther was now ready to face the*

future, because she knew God determined its outcome. The rest, as they say, is HISTORY—*RECORDED* history!

Even though, for *preaching purposes*, this author *slightly* embellished this story, I'm sure there came a time, even in Esther's life, when she had to seek God's will, and then, afterward, choose to follow.

Christian, *where* does God want you, today? I'm sure some will say, "Anywhere—but here!" Let me remind you, I'm sure that Esther wanted to be somewhere else, too. Following her childhood fantasy would have put Esther in the *wrong* PLACE, at the *wrong* TIME. That would have cost her *everything*.

Friend, God has an *exact* purpose for your life. That purpose is being fulfilled, *right* HERE and *right* NOW. Consider this: At this very moment, you are *EXACTLY* where He *put* you! More than that, at this very moment, you are *EXACTLY* where He *wants* you!! There are NO *CHANCES* with God. Either you are where HE put you, or you are *outside* His will. There are no exceptions! If Esther left Shushan to go to the Promised Land, she would have missed her life's purpose. [*Even Mordecai thought that way. See, Esther 4:14.*] With no JEWISH Queen to sit beside the King, who knows what would have happened. If Esther missed God's will, can you imagine the results? Chapter three discloses what would have happened.

"And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces...." The postman was about to deliver some bad news, for ALL the Jews that lived in a hundred and twenty-seven provinces! **"...To DESTROY, to KILL, and to CAUSE TO PERISH, ALL Jews, both YOUNG and OLD, LITTLE CHILDREN and WOMEN, in ONE DAY...."** Esther 3:13

If Esther hadn't discern God's will, when she did, extensive genocide would have been "*in the cards*" (and written *ON THE CARDS*—*post cards, that is,*) for God's people.

“How can we determine God’s will?” you ask. That’s easy. One way is to “cast lots”. (Jonah 1:7) Don’t be too quick to judge this. *Isn’t that what The Book of Esther is about?* Wasn’t the lot (in the wrong hands) turned into something good, after it was placed in the right hands? (Esther 3:7; 9:24 to 26) Don’t the Jews celebrate the day that that happened? Isn’t that day called Purim: The Lot?!

Isn’t the lot found in the New Testament, *the same amount of times* it’s found in The Book of Esther? Wasn’t Scripture fulfilled the day Christ died? Didn’t His executioners part “...his garments, CASTING LOTS...”? (Matthew 27:35) After He ascended to Heaven, wasn’t someone trying to wipe out His people? (Acts 12:1 to 4—Herod, for example) Didn’t Haman try to wipe out Mordecai’s people?

Less than fifty days later, wasn’t the lot used again? When a REPLACEMENT was needed, didn’t “...the lot...” fall “...upon Matthias...”? (Acts 1:26) Didn’t a *chosen* Jew REPLACE the Son of Perdition? (Acts 1:24) If my memory serves me correctly, wasn’t it a *chosen* Jew that REPLACED Haman? (Esther chapter six) Didn’t Haman prefigure Judas, which “...by transgression fell...”? When these two died, weren’t they *both* HANGED to pay for their crimes?

Now don’t get me wrong, I am in no way suggesting the use of these *approved* divinations to find God’s will. (See, Leviticus 16:7 to 10) Even though they ARE mentioned in the Bible, they have no relevance today. I would like to suggest, however, that each Christian find His will as soon as possible, especially since it CAN be determined.

Have you put out a fleece? Gideon did. (Judges 6:37 to 40) Have you dreamed a dream? Joseph did. (Genesis chapter 37) Even though these things *might* work *for you* (they certainly *are* Bible), using them tends to bring on bigger problems.

Since God never told a *Born-Again Christian* to use divinations to determine His will, should we attempt it anyway? I will answer this question, by asking yet another. Didn’t God sanction the use of the Urim and Thummim, in the Old Testament? (Exodus 28:30, Numbers 27:21, which

see) Yes, but their *use* ended during the time of Ezra and Nehemiah. Even though the priests *ceremoniously* wore them, they are never spoken of again, after this time. (Ezra 2:63, Nehemiah 7:65)

I wonder why so many that name the name of Christ *insist on* consuming their days and hours with unprofitable schemes and systems to look into the future, that never seem to work in the first place? Don't they know His will can be determined without them? As Born-Again Christians, we must follow Saint Paul's admonition to follow him, as he followed Christ? Paul never used the aforementioned methods to define God's will. And, neither should we. The truth of the matter is, God wants us to use our time wisely. No one today has to "cast" down anything, bring a blanket, or dream a dream to determine His will. In most cases, it's staring us right in the face, just like it stared Esther right in her face.

If you haven't already noticed, Esther's way of determining God's will was relatively *simple*. When she wasn't sure what to do, she turned to Mordecai. I want you to notice something: At least three times in chapter two, Esther wasn't sure how to handle a situation. And EACH time, she turned to Mordecai for the answer!

Esther didn't know if she should tell her people that she was in a beauty contest. But Mordecai knew.

“Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should NOT shew it.”

Esther 2:10

When Esther became Queen, she again didn't know if *that* would be the *right time* to tell her kindred and people. Mordecai knew what to do, so Esther *continued* to keep his word.

“Esther had NOT YET shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her....” Esther 2:20

Newly crowned as Queen, Esther didn't know how to handle a case of treason and pending assassination. And again, Mordecai knew. He told Esther *exactly* how to handle it.

“And the thing was KNOWN UNTO Mordecai, *who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king in Mordecai's name.*” Esther 2:22

I want you to notice that “...Esther certified the king...in *Mordecai's name*”!! Shouldn't *we* approach *our* King in the same way? Doesn't the Bible tell us to go to Jesus *before* we approach The King? Isn't He our MEDIATOR? Aren't we commanded to speak *in Jesus' name*? (John 14:13 and 14; 15:16)

How can a Christian determine The King's will? *First*, go to Jesus. Find out what *He* wants you to do. Work it out with Him. *Then*, you'll have confidence when you go to the King!

“He that hath MY commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth ME shall be loved of MY FATHER...”, The KING!! John 14:21

“...For Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.” ...And by the way, she saved herself a lot of headaches and heartache, by doing it *that way. Mordecai's way!* (Esther 2:2)

Chapter Seven

The Man *From* Uncle

Esther 2:5 to 7

“I have some good memories of Uncle Jair,” Esther said to Mordecai.

“Yeah, I miss my Dad, too...Esther,” Mordecai responded.

After a few moments, Esther continued, “Mordecai, I want to tell you sumptin’.”

“What is it Esther?”

“Well...I was thinking the other day...and...well... I don’t remember ever thankin’ you—after Mom went to be with Dad—for takin’ me in.”

“They’re in a better place, you know.”

“Yeah, I know Mordi. Dat’s another thing. You’re always trying to make me feel good. Like what just happened, a few seconds ago. I tried to thank you, and *you* turned right around to comfort *me*. You’re really sumptin’ Mordi, you’re really sumptin’. Now it’s my turn to comfort you for a change. You know that little turtle I found the other day? I named him ‘Jair.’ You ain’t upset at me ar ya? I mean... since *your* Mom and Dad are gone.... I jus wanted ya to know dat I still think about ‘em.”

“I love you, Esther.”

“I love ya too, Mordi. Can I tell ya sumptin’ else? ...Last week, I asked the Rabbi to pray for me... and... well... ya know...I want God’s will and everything ...in my life. He said he would. We prayed right there! Ya know what he told me, when we got done? ...Well, we were really talkin’ about you and your side of the family... and ...well ...he tole

me your Dad was one of his favorites! He said he really missed ‘im. And, then he said sumptin’ reel unusual to me. He said Jair means, ‘God Enlightens.’ I’ve been thinkin’ ‘bout dat all week.... And...I can’t get dat outa my mind. God *Enlightens*?! Did you know dat, Mordi? Did you ever hear dat before...?”

Who’s, Who?

HERE, is where the *story* of Esther *really* begins. Esther 2:5 to 7 says, Jair had a son named Mordecai, who “...brought up Hadassah, that is Esther, his uncle’s daughter....” Mordecai’s Uncle was Abihail, Esther’s Father. (Esther 2:15) If you’re curious where Esther developed her strength, look no further than Abihail. His name means, “Father of Might” or “Strength.” Make no mistake about it; Hadassah became strong at the hand of her Father!

For this study, we will not concern ourselves with “*his* uncle’s daughter” (Esther 2:7a), but rather with *her* uncle’s son! Esther’s uncle was Jair, and his son, was named Mordecai. Affectionately, we will call him, *The Man from Uncle*³⁴!!

As we saw in the above narrative, Jair means, “God Enlightens.” That’s a very fitting name for Mordecai’s Father, especially since Mordecai typifies Christ! And like Christ, he becomes second in the kingdom, but only *after* he “...suffered without the gate.” (Hebrews 13:12. See, Esther 4:2) Jair, *Mordecai’s* FATHER, means, “GOD *Enlightens*”, but his name also means, “Luminous, Enlightener—LIGHT”!!! “Have ye not read this scripture...?” (—Quoting Mark 12:10) “...God IS light, and in him is no darkness AT ALL....” (1 John 1:5) Isn’t God, “...the Father of lights...”? (James 1:17) Didn’t Jesus say, “...I am the light of the world...”? (John 8:12) And truly, wasn’t God *His* FATHER? Didn’t Jesus attest to that fact, in the *same* chapter? Isn’t our

³⁴ *The Man from U.N.C.L.E.* was a popular Television series during the 1960’s and 70’s.

Saviour's Father "Light"? Wasn't Mordecai's *Father* also LIGHT?

Aren't types wonderful?!!!

Mission Impossible

Time was running out. The enemy was winning. Chaos was everywhere. (Genesis 1:2) Something had to be done.

God had a plan! A son must be given. (Isaiah 9:6a) Not just *any* son, His Son! (John 3:16)

"Call Him in. He must go on an urgent *mission*."

"*Impossible!* It can't be done."

"We must try. He's our only hope. The inhabitants of the planet *must* be saved!"

"What shall we call this Hero? Surely, He'll be their Messiah.... Hmm, what shall His name be? Here's some. How 'bout: Wonderful? ...Counsellor? ...The mighty God? ...The everlasting Father? ...The Prince of Peace? Do you like any of them?"

"Yes I do, we will use them *ALL*...but *not now*. Today, we must try to control the situation another way. When that system fails, we have an *alternate* plan, and we will then send for Him."

"How will we recognize Him?"

"We will send agents...many agents, to predict His coming. They will give you clues. Watch THEM closely, and you'll know *how* to detect *His* presence." (I Peter 1:10 and 11. Look that one up!!)

YEARS LATER...

"How's the surveillance going?"

"Pretty well. The enemy seems to be backing off.... But, there's another man in town ...keep an eye on him. I think he goes by the name of 'Haman, the son of Hammedatha'. He just got 'kicked up the ladder' by the King... and... well... just watch 'im, *he's got shifty eyes*."

“Has the new agent arrived yet?”

“Actually...he lives here, too. He’s lived here all his life—a hometown boy. Lemme remindya... like always... his assignment must go undetected.”

“What’s his name?”

“His undercover name is ‘Mordecai the Jew’. But we call ‘im, ‘The Man from Uncle!’”

Off to Save the Planet

God had a wonderful plan to save this planet from the hand of the enemy. In fact, it was simple. He would send them a HERO. That hero would be known as “The Son of God.” There was only one problem with this plan: If no one *knew* who He was, who would RECOGNIZE Him when he showed up?

A subsequent plan had to be drawn up. More had to be known. Questions needed answers, and information supplied. Who would know ALL the facts? Who would live *long enough* to give them out?! A shout was heard near the back of the auditorium. Someone yelled out, “I got the answer!” Then another cried, “GLORY!!” The moderator stepped closer to the microphone to summon the reply. All Heaven and Earth stood silently by as he gestured for the answer. These were the words they heard: “A BOOK. Write the information *in a Book!*”

The plan was set in motion... “In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth....” That was a good start, but more work had to be done, much more!

It was decided that this Book would become a *big* Book with many *smaller* ones inside. In all, they would number thirty-nine. (II Corinthians 11:24) One less than forty would be sufficient. To show the inhabitants their condition, it was further decided to end this Book “...with a curse....” (Malachi 4:6b)

“...Watching daily at...” his “...gates...” (Proverbs 8:34), another decision was made. This Book *had to* be completed

four hundred years before our Hero's birth. That would give these men time to study it, and see what was written inside.

Century after century, newly written pages were being compiled. This Book was getting bigger, *a lot* bigger! Soon the quota would be met, but not today. Today, more letters had to be etched out, to complete even more words. Those words turned into sentences, and those sentences into paragraphs. Finally, those paragraphs became whole chapters—which ended this arduous task.

At last, this Manuscript was complete. All those Books were now made ONE.

Wisely, men began to review it. They were amazed at what they saw. No matter where in The Book they turned, word pictures began to appear. There was no mistake about it: These pictures RESEMBLED God's Son. So ingrained was His image, they later made it His name, by dubbing Him, "The WORD". (John 1:1) Even those who chose to reject this Hero had NO DOUBT *who* He was!! (Matthew 21:33 to 46)

Decidedly, God intended man to know the future. These pictures (now in a book) made it easy. Any agent reading The OLD Testament codebook was now armed with spiritual perception and foresight. This enabled them to see into the future.

The wait was over. The mission was on. Someone yelled out, "It's a go!" Dispatched from *Headquarters*, The Messiah would be arriving soon. The agents, who studied the codebook, easily detected Him. Even *before* He was seen, the radar gun of prophecy had Him on their scope. (See, Matthew 2:4 and 5) Those early sketches had tipped them off! (Luke 1:70) The Book had accomplished its goal!

Today, when we "...Search the scriptures..." (John 5:39a—Jesus was referring to The *OLD* Testament), we discover our Hero all over again. Could this be the reason we Bible-Believing Christians are so dogmatic, when it comes to *that* BOOK?! Every time we open It, we SEE Jesus!!! In Esther's Book, we see Him in the character of Mordecai: A Jew, who endured temptation directly from the hand of Haman—a type

of the Devil, suffering outside the gate to save his people, a close relative to the King's second wife, who, by the way, got that position by taking heed to *him*; and, after the battle is ended, gets exalted as the *second* ruler of the Kingdom.

How could anyone who read the New Testament miss *this* Old Testament picture of Christ?!!!

While we're on the subject of types, please don't let the *differences* throw you. In other words, in The Book of Ruth, Ruth—*the Gentile* marries Boaz—*the Jew*, but, in The Book of Esther, Esther—*the Jew*, marries King Ahasuerus—*the Gentile*. Keep in mind—till later, Mordecai *the Jew* doesn't marry ANYONE! The simple answer to all this is, God gave us two *different* pictures of the SAME person. The *first* picture centers on Christ's *First Coming*; and the *second*, around His *Second Coming*! [That bears repeating; please read that last sentence *AGAIN*.] The first Book, The Book of Ruth, is a picture of The Kingdom of God. The second Book, The Book of Esther, is a picture of The Kingdom of Heaven. Christians can make DIRECT application to the first picture, but not to the second. Here, the JEW is *the SUBJECT*, and the focus (of this Book) is on The King's SECOND wife.

Mix-O, Change-O!

The Kingdom of *God* and The Kingdom of *Heaven* are two *different* Kingdoms. Though they appear *similar* at times, these two Kingdoms ARE *NOT* THE SAME! Could that be why The Book of Ruth is similar to The Book of Esther, but NOT at all the same?!!

The pictures of The Kingdom of God should never be MIXED in with the pictures relating to The Kingdom of Heaven. Permit me to show you what I'm saying. As a young boy, I remember swapping baseball and football cards with the other children on *my* block. (Frankly, I think I bought them for the slab of gum that accompanied each package, as much as I did for the neat cards inside.) All those cards were kept in a shoebox, bundled

by two rubber bands. The baseball cards were bound with one rubber band, and the (smaller package of) football cards were bound with the other.

One day, I accidentally dropped the shoebox and the rubber bands gave way. Scattered before me were hundreds of cards lying pell-mell. Like most children, I was irresponsible, and—what’s worse, in a hurry. With only an hour remaining until dinner, I was forced to make a decision. Do I invest the time and effort it would take to properly reorganize these cards, or do I run to play? Since the only nature I possessed back then was the *old* nature, this decision required no struggle. My flesh won out! In fact, shirking that responsibility even made me *feel good*. I reached down, recovered my rubber bands, and re-bundled my cards. This time though, I did it *without looking* at THE PICTURES. Now, my shoebox contained two *equal* stacks of MIXED cards. I put my box away, and went skipping out to play.

Let me ask you a few questions. If you created pictures that TOLD A STORY, how would you feel if someone mixed them up, or mixed them up with a DIFFERENT SET of pictures? Wouldn’t that new set (of pictures) tell a DIFFERENT story? What if the pictures in the *same set* were told OUT OF SEQUENCE? Wouldn’t that tell a MIXED-UP story?

I wonder how God feels when we’re in a hurry and mix up HIS PICTURES? Could The Kingdom of *God* really be the SAME as The Kingdom of *Heaven*? If not, shouldn’t we take the time to examine them, and distinguish the differences?

Even though The Kingdom of God is NOT The Kingdom of Heaven, nothing should stop the Christian from making *spiritual* application to The Book of Esther. For example, didn’t Mordecai adopt Esther? Aren’t Christians also adopted? When we were saved, didn’t we receive “...the Spirit of adoption...” making us “...joint heirs with Christ...”? (Romans 8:15 to 17)

Let's go further. Wasn't Esther an heir of the King, *through* Mordecai? Didn't our "...adoption..." make us "...an heir of God *through* Christ..."? (Galatians 4:5 to 7)

Wasn't Esther a Jew and our Saviour, too? Aren't we, who are "...members of His BODY..." and "...of his *FLESH*...", deemed *spiritual* Jews? (Ephesians 5:30 and 32, Romans 2:28 and 29)

Wasn't it Jesus who said our *eternal* relationships are much more important than our *natural* ones? (Please see, Mark 3:33-35, 10:29 and 30.) Didn't He also say, "He that loveth father and mother MORE than me is not worthy of me..."? (Matthew 10:37a) Weren't Esther's parents deceased and *out of the picture*?! Didn't she have a *special relationship* with Mordecai, even *after* she was made Queen?

Didn't Esther obey Mordecai? Wasn't that *how* her people got DELIVERED? Won't *our* obedience to Christ do the same? Isn't that what Saint Paul taught? Didn't Saint Paul teach us to die to self, in order to DELIVER *our* people? Weren't his (exact) words, "I die daily"? (I Corinthians 15:31) Wasn't he one of the greatest CHRISTIANS that ever lived? Didn't he walk in Christ, like Esther walked in Mordecai? (Colossians 2:6) Wasn't his greatest desire to see his people DELIVERED? Didn't he say in Romans 10:1, "Brethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel, is that they might be saved..."? Wasn't Paul willing to perish for his people, The Jews, in order to see them saved? (Romans 9:1 to 3) Isn't that exactly what Esther was willing to do? (Esther 4:23) Didn't the Apostle Paul try to win his people against all odds and advisement? (Acts 21) Didn't Esther, the Jew, do the same? (Esther 4:11)

Aren't Mordecai and Esther close relatives—and Christ, *our* relative too?! (Proverbs 18:24) Didn't *This* Saviour "...redeem..." us "...that we might receive the adoption..."? (Galatians 4:5) Would you please read *Ephesians 1:4 to 11a*? Aren't adoption (vs.5) and redemption (vs.7) close relatives? Didn't Mordecai CHOOSE Esther (vs.4), and ADOPT her, too? (Vs. 5) Doesn't the Bible say that Mordecai made Esther "...ACCEPTED IN THE..." King? (Vs. 6) Since those things are so, doesn't it also

stand to reason that Mordecai REDEEMED her (vs. 7), *before* she gained “...AN INHERITANCE...” with the King? (Vs. 11a)

Isn't Redemption the *first* relationship Ruth has with Boaz? (Ruth 4:9) Wasn't her first husband dead? Isn't Redemption how Boaz was able to marry her and continue her inheritance? (Ruth 4:5b) *Isn't Ruth a type of the Born-Again Christian?*

Since *both* her parents were dead, didn't Esther have an inheritance coming? And, according to Numbers 27:1-11, shouldn't her inheritance *continue*? Are we wrong to conclude, *before* she could receive it, she had to be redeemed? Wasn't her cousin Mordecai the only one around to do it? Doesn't the Bible say, her “...uncles son may redeem...” her? (Leviticus 25:49) Would Mordecai *ADOPT* Esther, and choose not to *REDEEM* her?

Isn't the context of Isaiah 59:20 and 21 redeeming Israel? Doesn't Esther REPRESENT Israel, who (re)marries the King? Isn't she *first* redeemed by Mordecai the JEW? Wasn't he an Old Testament *type* of JESUS? Isn't Paul actually quoting Isaiah 59:20, when he said, “...the DELIVERER...shall come out of Sion”? (Romans 11:26) Doesn't that verse refer to Christ's SECOND Coming? Won't He come one day to DELIVER the Jews from the hand of the enemy? Didn't He come to redeem them FIRST? Isn't that the relationship that Mordecai has with Esther? Isn't he *first* her REDEEMER and *then* her DELIVERER??? (Esther 2:7 and 6:11—for example) [By the way, isn't Israel, The King's wife, called “the DAUGHTER of Zion”? (Isaiah 1:8; 62:11 and 12) Isn't Zion where her Redeemer will come to build again the Tabernacle of David? (Acts 15:16) Won't that take place just AFTER He DELIVERS her?]

As anyone can see, SPIRITUAL application to these Old Testament types CAN be made for New Testament Believers. Keeping the Kingdoms in perspective will help us do just *that*. Mordecai stands with Esther in the same place that Boaz stood with Ruth, except for two things. Ruth was a Gentile widow who through *redemption* married Boaz the Jew. Esther was a Jewish orphan who was *adopted* by The Man *from* Uncle Jair.

The Writing on the Wall

“Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.” Esther 2:6

Does the above verse look familiar to you? It's very similar to one found in The Book of Daniel. In fact, it is the very *first* verse.

“In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.”

Daniel is taken captive in the third year of Jehoiakim. Kish, Mordecai's Great Grandfather (Esther 2:5), was taken captive during the reign of Jeconiah, Jehoiakim's son. (Also, called Jehoiachin and Coniah. II Kings 24, Jeremiah 22) Unless we find a common thread here, the above history becomes merely a collection of facts. Though not evident at first glance, the common thread in these two stories is their LOCATION. Both stories TAKE PLACE “...*in the king's palace*....” (Daniel 1:4) At one time or another, Daniel, Mordecai, and Esther all lived captive in the *same place*. Even though Mordecai and Esther show up three to four generations after Daniel becomes captive, all three spend much of their lives making the King's palace their home.

Could these *historical* facts teach us a *spiritual* truth? Absolutely! Knowing that Esther lived in the SAME palace that Daniel lived in, years earlier, will answer the following question. *Who* taught Esther *how* to overcome temptation? I'll answer that soon, but first another *short* history lesson.

Daniel lived in Nebuchadnezzar's palace, under the first and second Gentile dominion. The first dominion was called “fine gold”, according to the King's dreams, and “a lion”

kingdom that “had eagle’s wings”, according to Daniel’s own night vision. (Daniel 2:32 and 7:4)

Esther lived in the SAME palace (Compare Daniel 8:2 with Esther 1:2), about a quarter of a century later. Under the reign of Ahasuerus—Xerxes, she lived in the second kingdom that Daniel predicted should come. It was called the “silver” and “bear” (with three ribs in its mouth) kingdom. (Daniel 2:32 and 7:5)

I repeat, *who* taught Esther *how* to overcome temptation?

Mordecai was a fourth generation captive living in the land of Shinar, who lived in “Shushan the palace”. (Esther 2:5) He was living there with his cousin, who he was raising alone.

Do you remember the story of Belshazzar’s feast? It’s found in Daniel chapter five. (If you haven’t read this story in a long time, please take this opportunity to read it now.)

“Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine....” He “...commanded to bring golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem....” There, in the King’s palace, “...they drank wine, and praised...” their *false* “...gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.” (Daniel 5:1 to 4)

Look what happens next. “In the same hour came forth the fingers of a man’s hand, and wrote...upon the plaster of the wall of the king’s palace...MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.” (Daniel 5:5 and 25) If you read the story, you know that King Belshazzar gets slain (vs. 30), but not before he exalts Daniel to the third ruler of the kingdom. (Vs. 29)

Who taught Esther *how* to overcome temptation? I’ll answer that shortly. First, we need to find out one more thing. Where are the words? What ever happened to *the writing on the wall*? By the time Esther moved into the palace, at least fifty years had passed since those fateful words had been inscribed.

Does anyone know what happened to them? (The Bible doesn't say.)³⁵ We can only guess. Let's think about this for a moment. Did someone plaster over them? Were they erased, somehow? Let me ask you, what would *you* do with words that were mysteriously etched into/onto a wall??? Would you try to get rid of them? Would you try to cover over them? Personally, I would LEAVE THEM ALONE!!! I read the story. I'd be afraid that the *same* judgment that fell on Belshazzar would (also) fall on ME!

Daniel is only mentioned two times in the New Testament, and *both times* it was by Jesus. (Matthew 24:15 and Mark 13:14) When Jesus was pointing to future events, He quoted "Daniel the prophet", because Daniel knew the FUTURE. The truth of the matter is Daniel was KNOWN for two main things: *resisting the flesh*, AND *understanding the future*. Let me show you what I mean...

"Then was Daniel brought in before the king." (Belshazzar)
"And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou THAT Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom my father brought out of Jewry? I HAVE HEARD OF THEE..." [The FIRST way Belshazzar heard of Daniel was the eating and drinking contest he had under Nebuchadnezzar, about forty years earlier. (Daniel chapter one)] **"AND I HEARD OF THEE..."** [The SECOND way Belshazzar heard of Daniel was from his notoriety *as a prophet*.] **"...that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts...."** (Daniel 5:13 to 16)

Who taught Esther how to overcome temptation? None other than, Daniel *the prophet*. His legacy was "...heard of..." throughout the kingdom. He was known for having victory over the flesh AND accurately perceiving the future.

³⁵ Archaeological note: Artaxerxes II (405-385 B.C.) inscribed, This "...Palace was burned...in the reign of my grandfather...", Artaxerxes I. (This was the King AFTER Xerxes) And, "...I have restored it."

Esther's strength to overcome temptation came from *finger lines* on an old plastered wall. That souvenir reminded her that someone before her had power with God to overcome the flesh. Esther knew those lines didn't mean a thing, without connecting Daniel's interpretation to them. God's *prophet*, interpreting God's *message*, PROVED God's *power*. Daniel had power with God and PROVED it, when those words came TRUE!! (Daniel 5:25- 31) Esther concluded (as should we) that the power to know the future *certainly* can be used to overcome the flesh.

Today, when we *read The Scripture*, God empowers us in the same way He empowered Esther. Don't forget, every time she read the *words* written in the plaster, she was strengthened. The fingers once used in stone, plaster, and earth (Exodus 31:18, Daniel 5:5, John 8:6), were also used to give us "...a more sure word of prophecy..."! (II Peter 1:19-21) [After all, weren't the *fingers of inspiration* used to WRITE IT DOWN?! (II Timothy 3:16 and III John 13 for example)] By reading God's *prophetical Book*—THE BIBLE, Christians are able to overcome temptation. Like Esther, we are SURE that The One who wrote those words knows the future!

A Little Jerky

Before I end this chapter, I thought the reader would like a little "jerky" to chew on.

Do you remember me saying, "Mordecai doesn't marry anyone"? As far as we know, Mordecai, Daniel, and Paul never got married. [Neither did Jesus, during his incarnation! Obviously, the *answer* to "The Da Vinci Code" is "...the bride, the Lamb's wife." (Revelation 21:2 and 9)] I'd like to offer a few other similarities between these three men.

Wasn't the Apostle Paul the minister to the Gentiles? (Romans 11:13) Didn't Daniel minister to the Gentiles, too? Wasn't he forced to leave his homeland and go to the

Gentiles, becoming their resident prophet (spiritual) and president (political)? Didn't Mordecai the Jew minister to the Gentiles, both *spiritually* (Esther 8:17), and *politically* (Esther 10:3), as second ruler in Ahasuerus' kingdom? (Esther chapter 10)

Wasn't Mordecai a Benjamite? (Esther 2:5) And, Paul one too? (Romans 11:1, Philippians 3:5) Wasn't Daniel taken captive from the *Southern* Kingdom (leaving a fifty-fifty chance he was also of the tribe of Benjamin)? (I Kings 12:20; Daniel 1:6; Ezra 1:5)

Last, aren't Christians called to follow Paul? (I Corinthians 11:1) Wasn't Esther called to follow both *Mordecai* (now her parent—Exodus 20:12, Proverbs 15:9), and *Daniel*? (Deuteronomy 18:19 to 22)

Chapter Eight

She Required Nothing

Esther 2:16

“So Esther was taken unto the King Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, IN THE SEVENTH YEAR OF HIS REIGN.” Esther 2:16

Consider this: The *Gentile* King marries the *Jewish* Queen “...in the SEVENTH year of his reign.” Our story begins “In the *THIRD* year of his reign....” (Esther 1:3) Subtract *three* from *seven*, and you get *FOUR*. There are FOUR thousand years from Adam to Christ, and TWO thousand years from Christ’s First Coming to His Second. At the start of the Millennium, He will reign for a period of ONE thousand years. The sum of those three numbers equals SEVEN thousand years. Going by Saint Peter’s calculations (II Peter 3:8), the number *SEVEN* (multiplied a thousand times) corresponds exactly to the time the *Jews* (Jehovah’s Bride) will gather together in the Promised Land to live in peace and harmony with their King. In our story, Esther the *Jew* becomes Queen in the *seventh* year.

Under the reign of the first Adam (Romans 5:17a and 21a), there are SIX thousand years of human history. SIX days out of the week, the Jews were allowed to labour (Exodus 20:9), “But the SEVENTH day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God....” (Exodus 20:10) The seventh day, is a *day* of REST, and corresponds to the ONE thousand year REST found in Revelation 20:1 to 7.

[Leviticus 25:1-6 pictures the Millennial rest for the *land* of Israel.] It also corresponds exactly to the *release*—or REST³⁶ that was made by King Ahasuerus during “...Esther’s *feast*....” (Esther 2:18)

AFTER *the seventh year* is ended, the Jews’ enemy (called “...the dragon...” in Revelation chapter twelve) will be cast alive into the lake of fire. (Revelation 20:7 to 10—notice: the beast and false prophet are *already* in the fire.) And, sometime AFTER *the seventh year* is ended, Haman, the Jews’ enemy, will also be cast down swinging from the gallows. (Esther 7:9 to 10)

If all this seems coincidental; let me point out one *more* thing. In First Kings chapter ten, KING Solomon showed off his kingdom *exactly* THREE thousand years after Adam’s creation! Isn’t that when KING Ahasuerus showed off his? (Read Esther 1:3) Wasn’t that kingdom rejected because the Queen was no good? (I Kings 11:1 to 11) Right before we are introduced to Ahasuerus (who marries *Vashti*), didn’t Nehemiah say, “...nor take their...” *gentile* “...daughters unto your sons...”? (Nehemiah 13:25b) Wasn’t Vashti a GENTILE? Then Nehemiah continued... “Did not SOLOMON king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him... nevertheless even him did OUTLANDISH...” (like, out of land

³⁶ This SABBATH REST is pictured in the *feast* of trumpets (Leviticus 23:23 to 25), which prophetically looks to the future re-gathering of Israel (Joel 2:15-32), and falls on the first day of the SEVENTH (!) month. Interestingly, right after the first temple is built; Esther’s feast looks very similar to Solomon’s “...feast....” (I Kings 8:65) This great *Jewish* King establishes *peace* and *rest* while sitting on his father’s throne in the kingdom. This feast lasted “...seven days and seven days....” The first SEVEN days typified the Millennial REST. Notice: “ON the EIGHTH day, he sent the people away: and they *blessed the king*, and went unto their tents *joyful and glad of heart* for all the goodness that the Lord had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.” (I Kings 8:65 and 66) The EIGHTH day began *the second set of seven days*. Eight, if you remember, is the number of NEW BEGINNINGS. Most likely, this *second* seven days picture ETERNITY. Don’t forget, seven is the number of *completion*. Therefore, once the Kingdom is established (taking the *full* thousand years to equal every “tale”—Exodus 5:8—of the *full* seven), Eternity can then *begin*.

or NON-JEWISH) “...women cause to sin. Shall we then harken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying STRANGE wives?” (Vs. 26 and 27) Isn’t that what King Ahasuerus did when he married Vashti? Didn’t he take a STRANGE wife? Isn’t that the idea behind The Book of Nehemiah? Doesn’t God cleanse the land of STRANGE women who caused Israel to sin, and replace them with Jews who had a heart to obey God and REdo His commandments?

Nehemiah finishes his book by saying; “Thus cleansed I them from all STRANGERS...Remember me, O my God, for GOOD.” (Vss. 30 and 31) Turn the page; the next thing you see is “The Book of *ESTHER*”. This Book tells the story of a King who marries a STRANGE wife—*Vashti*, and later gets one that’s GOOD—*Esther*!

While we are adding and subtracting years to find these underlying truths, we should take time to consider Esther 2:12. By adding “...six months...and six months...”, we get ONE full year. If we allow at least a year for the King’s wrath to be “...appeased...” (Esther 2:1—which brings us to the FOUR thousand year mark), and then add the above year (two six month periods), we land on the number FIVE. This number is significant, since Christ came at the *start* of the *FIFTH* millennium to set up His *JEWISH* Kingdom. Obviously, that Kingdom has not *yet* been realized, nor has it “...come....” (Matthew 6:10a) If we are going to follow our story numerically, TWO *additional* millenniums will have to pass till He comes to reign. (FIVE plus TWO equals SEVEN.) Those two millennium, will accommodate the Church Age. (See Acts 1:6 and 7) Don’t lose heart dear friend, on the SEVENTH day this King will come to set up His Kingdom and receive His Jewish Bride. “*For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.*” (Hebrews 10:37)

No Difference in Time

When God views this story, He doesn't see any difference between the FIVE thousand year mark or the SEVEN thousand year mark. Since The Messiah wasn't accepted by the Jews at the FIVE thousand mark (John 1:11), God simply moves the calendar forward TWO days. (Hosea 6:2) Christ's VICTORY over His enemies is disjunctive (marked by breaks or disunity), because it is presented in TWO stages. The first stage gains a *spiritual* victory (The Kingdom of God), while the second stage gains a *literal* victory over the Enemy (The Kingdom of Heaven). Please allow me to give you a few examples of this system.

“...The mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the SHEPHERD,” –Christ's *first* coming, **“...the STONE of Israel:...)”**–Christ's *second* coming. Genesis 49:24. *The First and Second Coming of Christ is separated only by a COMMA!*

“The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim THE ACCEPTABLE YEAR of the Lord,...” –Christ's *First* Coming, **“...and the DAY OF VENGEANCE of our God....”**–Christ's *Second* Coming. (Isaiah 61:1 and 2) *In Luke 4:18 to 20, notice that Christ CLOSES the Book right after the COMMA that divides His First Coming from His Second!*

We find a similar phenomena in The Book of Esther: Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 6 deal with Christ's *First* Coming ...COMMA... Esther chapters 7, 8, 9 and 10 deal with Christ's *Second* Coming.

First Coming:

Esther chapters 3 and 4 present Christ's struggle with the Devil.

Esther chapters 4 and 5 show us Christ was willing to suffer unto death for righteousness.

Esther chapter 6 shows Christ's "triumphal entry." (John 12:12-15)

* * * * *

COMMA

* * * * *

Second Coming:

Esther chapter 6 shows Christ's "Second Coming." (Revelation 19:1-16) [The "overlap" of the First and Second Advents are viewed simultaneously in Esther chapter six-chapter *nineteen* of this book.]

Esther chapter 7 shows us Christ's defeat of the enemy (especially vs. 10).

Esther chapters 8 and 9 show Christ's vengeance on His enemies.

Esther chapter 9 shows the enemy's family defeated. (Haman's ten sons are types of principalities and powers).

Esther chapter 10 shows Christ's exaltation as second ruler in the Kingdom.

Exam Room 101

Under the Law, animal sacrifices were Jehovah's way of purifying His people. Purification, made The King's wife (Israel) *clean*. Could that be why the Pentateuch was laden down with so many divers offerings?! (Numbers chapter nineteen, for example.)³⁷

³⁷ Though they were necessary under the Law, animal sacrifices could NOT *remove* sin, only *temporarily cover* it. (Hebrews chapter ten)

“For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the PURIFYING of the flesh....” Hebrews 9:13

“...Purifying...the flesh...” is exactly where we pick up our story. (Esther 2:9 and 12) Esther’s flesh has literally been soaking in a tub, day after day, week after week, and month after month, for the last year. (And you think it takes *your* wife a long time to get ready!)

Sitting in spices was not *Esther’s* idea, it was the brainchild of kingdom officials who set this system in motion, followed by a decree from the King. (Esther 2:1-4) The rules were firm. Purification was achieved only *after* a beautiful virgin bathed her flesh in selected spices for a period of one full year. Participation in this process qualified these maidens to meet and possibly marry the King.

Concerning God’s ELECTION (Romans 9:11), Esther the *JEW*, like Cinderella, was a “shoe in.” We are reminded of God’s omniscience, when we read Esther 1:19b. This verse implies King Ahasuerus *knew* a “Resurrected Star” was nearby and went to great lengths to find her. Let’s face it, Scripture gives NO OTHER CHOICE in the matter. THE *JEW*, and ONLY the *resurrected* Jew, will marry this Great Gentile King.

“O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his CHOSEN. He is the Lord our God: his judgments are in all the earth. HE HATH REMEMBERED HIS COVENANT FOR EVER, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations. Which COVENANT he made with Abraham, and his OATH unto Isaac; And CONFIRMED the same unto Jacob for A LAW, and to Israel for an EVERLASTING COVENANT: Saying, UNTO THEE will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of YOUR inheritance....” (Psalms 105:6 to 11) By the way, there was no question whether or not Esther was a child of the kingdom. *She was already living in the palace, close to the King!*

Continuing the theme of purification...

...Had Esther *rejected* this system, she would have resembled the fate of *unregenerate* Israel today, who *nationally* needs a BETTER system of purifying. Her present system is "...old..." and "...ready to vanish away." (Hebrews 8:13)

While soaking in that cleansing tincture, someone on the outside is pacing back and forth like an expectant father. (Galatians 4:19) We soon learn that *someone* is Mordecai, her cousin.

"And Mordecai walked EVERY DAY before the court of the women's house, to know HOW ESTHER DID, and WHAT SHOULD BECOME OF HER." Esther 2:11

The above verse mirrors the *present* ministry of The Lord Jesus Christ. Much like Mordecai, our High Priest today is PURIFYING "...unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works...." (Titus 2:4—See: Hebrews 3:1; 5:1 to 10) Since "...judgment must *first* begin at the house of God..." (1 Peter 4:17a), one day it will be *our* turn to see how we did in the tub. Saint John had this in mind, when he penned...

"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we KNOW that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him PURIFIETH himself, even as he is pure." I John 3:2 and 3

TODAY and EVERY DAY *our* Mordecai sits on High, peering over the precipice of Glory to see how well we are handling The King's purification system. He knows the final outcome is determined by *our* success in the program. This truth should convince every member of the bride of Christ to wash daily in The King's palace under "...the custody of Hegai, keeper of the woman." (Esther 2:9) The Blood that saved us has the same power to keep us clean and pure.

The desire to meet and marry a purified bride doesn't end at Shushan. King Jesus demands one, too. Even before the wedding plans begin, we who are "...espoused...to one husband..." will be presented "...as a chaste virgin to Christ." (II Corinthians 11:3)

Esther's purification has two time periods, and so does ours. Any impurity not removed down here (on earth) will be removed AFTER the Rapture, and BEFORE the Marriage Supper of The Lamb. Any Christian refusing purification now (I Corinthians 11:31 and 32), will have it done for him, later on! Therefore, the Christian who examines himself, and judges his sin today (I Corinthians 11: 28), will fare far better than he who waits (for Christ to do it), tomorrow. Roman Catholics—believing their sins will be purged by fire—mistakenly call this process, *purgatory* [—thus, PURGatory]. *True Believers*—on the other hand—know *Calvary* is where their sins were judged and purged. Could that be why Bible Believing Christians are so CONFIDENT about being SAVED?!

Scripture calls the Believer's purification process "...*the judgment seat of Christ....*" (Romans 14:10b) Its goal is to make us CLEAN *after* we are saved, and *before* we go to wed *our* King (Jesus). At this judgment, no one's ETERNAL STATE is jeopardized. The fire will burn a man's *work*, NOT *the man*! (See, how close our *work* is related to *who we are*?! This judgment might seem confusing to an unseasoned student of Scripture, but a quick study of I Corinthians 3:11 to 15, for someone who sincerely wants the truth on this subject, should straighten it right out for them.)

Doin' Hard Time in the Tub (Three Points and a Prayer)

The reason for her purification:

Purification brings us on the *same level* as the King. (Hebrews 2:11 and Romans 8:29) What king in his right mind would want a Queen who was not clean and pure?! Wouldn't a "...comely..." king (Song of Solomon 2:14; 6:4) desire a *comely* queen? (Vss. 1:5 and 10) Didn't the King

recently rid himself of a Queen who was found with “...*some* uncleanness...”? (Deuteronomy 24:1) [Here’s a thought: Could the opposite of purifying be *putrifying*? (Isaiah 1:6)]

The reality of her purification:

Properly pursued, the *purification process produces purity*. The King didn’t require results *above* purity; he required *purity*. “...True holiness...” (Ephesians 4:24) can be a reality for every believer that wants it. You say, “That can’t be done.” God says, “...Be ye holy; for I am holy.” (1 Peter 1:15) Holiness may be accomplished when we become “...partakers of his holiness.” (Hebrews 12:10) Then, like our King, we are made “...holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners....” (Hebrews 7:26) Let me add: true holiness is not Phariseeism. We are holy when we are purged from sin and washed “...whiter than snow.” (Psalms 51:7) Following Hegai’s plan made Esther pure, clean, undefiled, and unpolluted. This leads to my last point...

The result of her purification:

The result of Esther’s purification is found in verse fifteen of chapter two. “...*She required nothing* but what Hegai the king’s chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed.” In other words, SHE PASSED THE TEST!!! NOTHING MORE was required. Undefiled, this young contestant was now ready to meet the King.

The prayer:

Thank You, Lord, for saving us and gently washing us from our sins; so that we may enter your presence and live in Thy Kingdom ever more. Amen.

If an *Earthly* king required this much to purify his queen, wouldn’t a *Heavenly* King ask MORE? Wouldn’t God require MORE than just purifying the flesh? To answer that, let’s read Hebrews 9:13, again. This time we will *include* verse 14...

“For if the blood of bulls and goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling THE UNCLEAN, sanctifieth to the purifying of the FLESH:...” [Don’t forget, under The Law, salvation was only temporary. The *unclean* Jew could only purify his soul (stuck to his *flesh*) by “...divers washing, and carnal ordinances...” which were “...imposed on them until the time of reformation....” (Hebrews 9:10)] **“...HOW MUCH MORE shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?”** “...The blood of Christ...” (which is BETTER than animal blood) guarantees us betrothal to our King. Before the actual marriage begins, though, we have an audience with Him, to see how the purification process worked. (Esther 2:16 and 17) This process begins, the moment someone is saved. The Believer who daily confesses and forsakes sin (Proverbs 28:13), will experience great joy “...in his sight....” (Esther 2:17) Esther had *daily* help to accomplish her purification, and so do we. Redeeming blood (Titus 3:5) is readily available to cleanse and sanctify us, daily. (Hebrews 13:12) Esther was given “...things for her purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet...” (suitable or proper—See, Genesis 2:18 and 20) “...to be given her, out of the king’s house....” (Esther 2:9) The *common* goal of each contestant was purity. Since individual needs varied from maiden to maiden, the success of that purity hinged on things that were “meet” and “belonged to” each maiden alone. Unique help from Hegai, the King’s appointed SERVANT, was available to every contestant. His job was to personally work with each maiden, to help her become pure. A maiden who saw Hegai had not yet seen the King, but a maiden who saw the King,³⁸ had *no more need* of Hegai’s services. Jesus said of *His* Servant, “...if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send

³⁸ Any question of impropriety should be dispelled by verse nineteen of chapter two. These maidens were virgins before and *after* they saw the King.

him unto you.” (John 16:7) Hegai’s job was similar to “the Comforter’s” job, in this respect: He *reproved* sin, *remembered* righteousness, and *received* judgment. (John 16:8 to 11) A conscientious Hegai was faithful to pronounce judgment against every maiden’s impurity.

Last, please notice with me that her purification was accomplished with “...six months with *oil of myrrh*, and six months with *sweet odours*....” (Esther 2:12)

Oil of myrrh speaks to us of suffering and death.

Thirty years after receiving myrrh as a baby (Matthew 2:11), He, who was born *to die*, had it offered to Him again, on Calvary’s cross. (Mark 15:23) This scent of bereavement (mixed with aloes) was present once more when a willing Nicodemus carried it to his Saviour’s tomb. There, it was used to embalm His sacred body. (John 19:39-42)

The day the Spirit led our Saviour to say, “...If any man will come after me, let him DENY himself, and TAKE UP HIS CROSS DAILY, and follow me...” (Luke 9:23), I wonder if His ruddy “...cheeks...” resembled “...a bed of spices...dropping sweet smelling myrrh...”? (Song of Solomon 5:13)

I wonder if that scent was stuck in Paul’s nostrils when that *same* Spirit led Him to write, “I am crucified WITH Christ...” (Galatians 2:20), and “...I die DAILY...”? (I Corinthians 15:31)

Esther discovered that the first six months of her purification was NEGATIVE. Washing in myrrh taught this young maiden *how to DIE* to her former life. Uncomely habits and desires had to be abandoned if she was to become a *purified* Queen. Dying to self was the only way Esther’s FLESH (the second enemy) could be defeated. Every time Esther felt like quitting and giving up, the *former* Queen came to mind. “Vashti was banished for yielding to the enemy,” she thought, “by God’s grace I will not capitulate!” (Esther 1:12)

As the (dead) beaten body of Christ provided the body used for His resurrection, the beaten plant of myrrh provided the sweet oil to accomplish the first part of this maiden’s purity. Resurrection power is available only *after* DEATH. *Without* Him FIRST dying, Christ’s resurrection would have never

taken place. Without FIRST dying to SELF, a Christian cannot undergo daily purification.

The second six months of purification was POSITIVE. Those special *sweet odours* remind us of the resurrection fellowship Christians have with their Saviour and King. Paul spoke about this (second) fragrance when he wrote, “For we are unto God a *sweet savour OF CHRIST....*” (II Corinthians 2:15)

Did you know the second smell *erases* the first? Isn’t “...death...*swallowed up* in victory...”? (I Corinthians 15:54) The King’s purification process reminds us of He, who “...was dead...” (THE *FIRST SIX MONTHS*), and is now “...alive forever more...” (THE *SECOND SIX MONTHS*). (Revelation 1:18) Praise God, the sweet essence of the resurrection has so permeated the second bath the stench of death has been forgotten! Isn’t this what Paul meant when he said, “...if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection...”? (Romans 6:11)

I imagine that some of the sweetest words that Esther ever heard were spoken by “...Hegai the king’s chamberlain....” (Esther 2:15) “You’re done Esther...you’re done! The purification process is complete, and you’re ready to meet the King.” Welllllll Glory!!!! Ain’t that gonna be a day, when the purification process is over, and “...a voice...” comes “...out of the throne, saying, Let us be GLAD and REJOICE, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, AND HIS WIFE HATH MADE HERSELF *READY.*” (Revelation 19:5 and 7)

Chapter Nine

First Chronicles

Esther 2:21-23

Reading the above text prompted me to create and, hopefully, coin a brand new aphorism:

When impervious to the enemy without, double your efforts to the enemy within.

These, are undeniably words to *live* by!

As in any kingdom, safeguards were put in place to detect and deter a coup. For some reason, these two culprits managed to slip right past the royal radar gun of suspicion. Verse 22 tells us, Mordecai, in the right place, at the right time, kept these men from achieving the perfect crime. Had “...Bigthan and Teresh...” reached their goal, today we’d be reading a different version of The Book of Esther, a *condensed* version!

Pardon my poetry, as I attempt to sum this episode up in only three verses:

“Who are these two?” echoed the sound,
In reflection, his mind did recall,
“‘...Wroth...’, the ones, must needs be found,
Or anon, the kingdom will fall.”

“...Inquisition was made...”, the King, he won’t die,
“Hang *them* ‘...which kept the door...’!”
Grace ran its course; she’s passed *‘em* by,
Guilty; condemned, to breathe no more.

“Saving the King, t’was easy for me!
My word stopped death replete.
Reward, you ask? Read on, you’ll see,
My name, ‘...in...chronicles...’, you’ll meet.”

Nonplussed by this revelation, Mordecai deliberates a course of action. “Word of this treason must reach someone right away”, he reasons, “someone *inside* the palace!” No sooner had these words crossed his mind, when a secret door opened in the palace wall. Severely startled, he was not prepared for what would happen next. All of a sudden, the Queen appeared!

Knowing she’s caught Mordecai off guard, Esther seizes the moment. “From now on Mordi,” she pompously asserts, “you hafta call me— ‘*Queen* Esther’ ...ya know!”

“Hadassah, you’ve been *my* queen since the *day* I took you in,” he quickly flies back.

“Cousin...I’m so glad we’re still so close. I was teasin’ ya ‘bout callin’ me Queen.... But come ta think of it, it’s TRUE! In *public*, you *hafta* call me Queen.... But when we’re alone—just you and me—it’s fine wit’ me if ya call me yur ‘Little Dassah’. ‘Member when ya yusta do dat?”

“That was quite a few years ago, Dassah.”

“Cousin Mordi, I heard ya been sittin’ in the King’s gate. Oh, I see... even though I’m all grown up, ya still wanna pertek your little Dassah.... Dat’s okay wit me! I like havin’ ya near me anyway. I feel *more* secure...y’know what I mean.... By the way, ya know what he tole me the other day?”

“Who?”

“You know—the King. Ya know what he tole me? Well, he brought me to this special room in the Palace... a reeeel fancy room—I never been in *that* room before... and... well—he sat me down and started looking into my eyes. When I looked into his, they were aul watery. Anyway, aul of a sudden, aul emotional like, he started to speak to me... reeeel

soft. Ya know what he said? He tole me he loves me so much dat he can't live without me. Ya know... I really love 'im too. D'ya know how I feel, Cousin Mordi? I feel like I'm in one of dose fairy tale marriages... ya know—like the ones dat say, 'an they lived happily ever afta'."

"Dassah, it sounds like you not only won the contest... you won the King's heart, too!"

"He really does love me. I can see it in His eyes."

"Esther... ahem—I mean—*Queen* Esther... It was no mistake that you became Xerxes' new Queen. I believe when God joined you to this *Gentile* King, He had a special purpose. Don't forget Jehovah makes nooo mistakes. I'm sure one day we'll both understand *why*. Like Isaiah said, '...His ways are higher than our's.' That reminds me... *it's very important*... just a little while ago, I happened to overhear two of the King's chamberlains talking. They didn't know I was listening to their chatter. It was hard to hear, but it sounded like they were plotting somehow to rid the kingdom of *your* new husband. At first, I thought they were just drunk or something, but... around the time I realized they *were* serious... well... you showed up. Ahem... I thought to advise thee of their intentions... O My Queen!"

"I will report this *myself*. The sun will not set till these two are apprehended. *I will try to see you soon, Cousin.... I love you*. Guard! Guard!—someone call me a guard—*quickly*!"

The King Needs a Saviour Too!

Without Mordecai's heroism, Shushan's King would have *literally* been out of a job! This realization brings up an important question. Now that we have learned that Ahasuerus needed to be saved, in all honesty, can we continue to typify him as Jehovah? Before you answer this question, too quickly, let's look at the following thought. There is salvation that saves from *sin*, and there is salvation that saves from *situation*. Every Born-Again Christian is familiar with the

first, and everyone separated from a loved one through tragedy or peril is familiar with the *second*.

Permit me to give you an example of *being saved from situation*. Just this week, while going to the store, my youngest son, Nathanael, took his favorite stuffed animal along for the ride. Consequently, he lost him along the way. His name was “Turbal the Turtle.” His owner spent the better part of two days crying over his loss. If *you* happen to find him, please return this little green object of love to the address located in the back of this book.

It’s now been a week and a half since Nathanael lost his furry companion. I can honestly say, he’s shown much patience, while waiting for someone to come along and SAVE him from his situation. My son’s hope of being reunited with his special friend has taught me a valuable lesson: When confronted with a loss, even a six year old knows the necessity of *a saviour*.

When I say Jehovah needed a saviour, I am in no way implicating Him by suggesting that He *ever* did anything sinful or wrong. On my part, that would be nothing short of *blasphemy*. (Mark 3:22 to 30) *Who* would a Sinless Being sin against, anyway—*Himself*?!

Jehovah needed a saviour in the *same sense* Ahasuerus needed one. He needed the *USE* of a saviour! Remember, a saviour guaranteed his continued reign. Obviously, no one can kill Jehovah, but an enemy can separate Him from His Kingdom! If you think about it, this was all part of God’s Eternal Plan.

In the same sense that the computerized world has taught us the proper program makes a robot do what it’s commanded, we understand that serving God out of compulsion makes man nothing more than a robot that can be PROGRAMMED! Nowhere in Scripture do we read that God ever *forced* anyone to love or serve Him, who didn’t first want to. That’s why “...The *first* and *great* commandment...” teaches us to love “...*God* with all...” our heart, soul, mind, and strength. (Matthew 22:37-38. See Exodus 20:6 and Deuteronomy 6:4-5.) What was Adam’s *motivating factor* when “...The LORD God

commanded ...” (Genesis 2:15-16) him to obey His voice? LOVE! But how could God qualify that love? In a word: OPPOSITION! God’s plan *called for*, yea, *required* an enemy—an enemy willing and able to do that job to the point of enjoyment. A fallen Cherub by the named of Lucifer “fit the bill” perfectly. In Genesis three, Jehovah *allowed* (Job 1:12 and 2:5) this adversary (disguised as a serpent) to tempt Eve through a conversation that lasted just long enough to make havoc of The Kingdom. (II Corinthians 11:3) This would be a sad day for the first man and his beautiful bride, resulting in Paradise no more!

As the Germans say, “Verstehen?” Do you understand? Do you see it now? Like Ahasuerus, *Jehovah* had enemies that *planned to separate Him from His kingdom*. If this is true (and it is!!!), then it should not surprise you, He who said, “...for there is NO saviour beside me...” (Hosea 13:4), *literally had to step outside Himself in order to gain a JEWISH Saviour to save Him from losing His Kingdom!* Could that be why Jesus *had to die*? Absolutely! *His bloody death on Calvary’s cross, coupled with the resurrection, rectified two problems at the SAME time: It saved Jehovah’s Kingdom from sin, and Him from a bad situation.*

Watch the Birdie, and Smile...

Understanding Bible types is easy if we look at them in photographic terms. For example, if we compare Mordecai to Jesus, Mordecai would be the film’s “negative” image taken five hundred years before anyone actually saw a “developed” picture of the Saviour.

A negative is a premiere picture of a photograph WAITING to be developed.

This reminds me of the day I was rummaging through my Mother’s old metal file box (a box, by the way, that sat on her closet floor ever since I could remember), and found a two inch square piece of film tucked inside a letter my Father had mailed her some thirty years earlier. It was a negative of

my Father's business, the only one I ever remember seeing. This was amazing enough, but even more amazing (to me) was the moment I realized that this tiny piece of plastic had all at once become an irreplaceable piece of memorabilia—a *one of a kind picture*—which somehow (at that time—unbeknownst to me) tied me to my Father's past.

Even though I've retained this piece of film for almost as long as it had lain in my Mother's file box, it wasn't until a few months ago that an opportunity presented itself to have it developed. Years earlier, I had befriended a man who owns and works in the same kind of business that my Father had labored in many years before. I knew if he saw my negative, he would like it. I was right! He liked it so much that he borrowed it to make a "blow up" picture for himself, and agreed to professionally reproduce a second photo for me. Even though I had to wait a while [after it got developed, my friend moved to a different location, misplacing (both) it and the proof copy] to see the *finished* product—*Shades of Simeon!!!* (Luke 2:25 to 35), I'm positive (*pun intended*), the day I see it again, I will recognize it as the same negative image that I viewed for all those years before.

I'm not the only one whose NEGATIVES are the *sole* source of irreplaceable pictures. Countless others are in the same situation. Hopefully one day, they'll find a friend like I did—who will help them process *their* negatives into beautiful proofs! If you think about it, that's the job of every church age "pastor *and* TEACHER." (Ephesians 4:11) In the *darkroom* of study and prayer, these *men* are called of God to shine the light of New Testament revelation through the undeveloped pictures of Old Testament film; to help us produce perfect proofs of photographic *truth*, every time. (Psalms 119:105)

One would think, after thousands of years of familiarizing themselves with their God-given *film*, a good dose of *developed* photographs might have cured Israel's unbelief. Sadly, that was not, nor has been the case. Unbelieving Israel has convinced herself that her negatives are the proofs (the REAL pictures) and everything else, thereafter, is false.

Had she “...believed...” (Isaiah 53:1) the host of TYPES given her in the Old Testament, there’s no doubt she would have recognized Emmanuel’s true identity immediately—and that, from birth! (Isaiah 9:6) Hundreds of negatives (*waiting to be processed*) didn’t help these self-proclaimed scholars one bit. (John 9:28b) Even when their Messiah “...came unto *his own*...” (John 1:11), these “...blind guides...” (Matthew 23:24) wholeheartedly refused to recognize Him.

Anyone systematically reading through the Bible will find, by the time they come to the New Testament, it’s fairly easy to see how things *developed* along the way. When the final “Amen” is said (see the last word in the New Testament), God’s picture is complete, from beginning to end. Even a short stroll through The Book of Genesis is all it takes to be awestruck by God’s original plan. Imagine (if you can) a world void of sin, sickness, and death. God did. And, He wrote about it!

While Genesis is the beginning of all things, The Revelation is the consummation. Genesis starts with a man, a woman, and “...the tree of life...in the midst of...” (Genesis 2:9) Paradise. Comparatively, if Genesis reveals the FIRST, or *UNdeveloped* picture, how do you think the FINAL picture will look? Won’t the *final* picture look *DEVELOPED*?! When we read and compare the *first* three chapters of Genesis with the *last* three chapters of The Revelation, *we* discover we’ve come full circle! What was *first* is now *last*!! The negative has been developed, giving us a before (Old Testament) AND after (New Testament) view of the *same* picture. These two views are neatly placed side by side in a beautiful frame we call *The Holy Bible*.

From *ONLY* viewing the *processed* pictures of the New Testament, who would have ever imagined that Jehovah—*The King* needed a Saviour? It’s NOT THERE! *That truth laid dormant, in the form of a picture that never got developed.* In other words, the unprocessed film of Esther’s Book helped us to see a truth that NOT even the *New Testament* showed us. We can conclude then, that truth’s *best* perspective comes from viewing BOTH the former (*unprocessed*) AND latter (*processed*)

pictures of God's word. The UNPROCESSED picture of Mordecai *foreshadowed* the coming Saviour, AND, the PROCESSED picture of Jesus Christ *revealed* Him. If we understand these things, we can grasp the idea behind The Book of Hebrews. *The Book of Hebrews is a "photo lab," which is said to produce a better picture than the former shadow.* [Better than Angels, 1:4; a better Hope, 7:19; a better Testament, 7:22; a better Covenant, 8:6; a better Promise, 8:6; a better Sacrifice, 9:23; a better Substance, 10:34; a better Country, 11:16; a better Resurrection, 11:35; a better Thing, 11:40; and better Things, 12:24] The SHADOW then, is *the negative*, and the SUBSTANCE, *the printed picture*. Someone saw a SHADOWY "... figure..." (Hebrews 9:9) in the NEGATIVE, and once it was *processed*, made it BETTER!

With a few pictures left and a few moments to spare, this time, let's take a "side view" of the same subject. "WATCH THE BIRDIE... AND SMILE FOR THE CAMERA!"

(Later that day) "I have 'the negative' right here: Mordecai the Jew saved Shushan's *Gentile King*."³⁹

(A few days later) "I just had *this* picture developed. Would you like to see it? Here it is: Jesus Christ, *the Jewish Saviour*, saved Heaven's *Gentile King*."

You might be asking yourself, "What does all this have to do with our original question?" I'll answer that! Since we

³⁹ This author admits at times it *looks like* Queen Esther is the heroine of this story (or at least co-saviour *with* Mordecai). Esther's Author never makes this mistake. And, neither should we. The saviour in The Book of Esther is *Mordecai*! Any other notion is far from the truth. Throughout her Book, Esther's role and notoriety remains one and the same. Her bravery should not confuse that issue. Esther's claim to fame, *even after becoming Queen*, was simply following in Mordecai's steps, or as The New Testament calls it, *walking in Christ*. In I John 2:6, Saint John hit this truth right on the head when saying, we are to...WALK, *even as he WALKED....*" *Walking in Mordecai* put Esther in a perfect position *politically* for "...God through..." Mordecai (look that one up—Romans 6:11b) to save her husband from two enemies and, later, her Jewish countrymen from Haman.

have determined (to the best of our ability) that *both* King Ahasuerus AND King Jehovah needed a Saviour to save their respective Kingdoms, it should stand to reason that King Ahasuerus CAN and SHOULD continue to picture Jehovah. Furthermore, since Ahasuerus mirrors Jehovah in this and so many other ways, there should be no question whether or not he should continue to do so for the rest of the story.

Looking at the counter on my camera, I see I have one last picture on this roll of film. Even though it's been a long day, the results have been so good; I'm pleased to shoot my last one!

Carefully taking aim through the lens, I observe a change. This time Mordecai is standing way to the right of Ahasuerus. (Hebrews 8:1b) In this shot, the focal point is notably now on the King.

(Days after this roll of film was developed) "After many hours of examination, closely comparing the negative of the last picture with the accompanied photograph, here's what I found: BOTH Jehovah AND Ahasuerus WRITE BOOKS (Esther 2:23—our text), REMEMBER GOOD DEEDS (Esther 6:1), REWARD GOOD DEEDS (Esther 6:3; 8:15), AND PROMOTE THE REWARDED (Esther 10)!"

Extremely tired, I tuck my camera away for the evening, all the while thanking God, He thought me worthy to tinker with His photo equipment and view so many of His Impeccable Pictures.

A Family Affair

Never doubt that Jesus Christ has a vested interest in this story. Around the time Esther becomes Queen (520 B.C.), Governor Zerubbabel (Haggai 2:21a), His great ancestral grandfather, led the Jewish remnant back to Judah (Ezra 2:1 and 2), in order to rebuild the temple and restore true worship. At first glance, this might not seem like much, but when you consider that BOTH Zerubbabel and Jesus were: "...firstborn son(s)..." (I Chronicles 3:19; Luke 2:7), from the *same lineage* (Matthew 1:12—Zorobabel, different

spelling—from, *Greek* to English, Zerubbabel—from, *Hebrew* to English.), who—*politically*—reigned (and will reign) over *Judah* from Jerusalem, and, who *restored* (and one day, *will restore*) *true worship back to God's Holy Temple*, that's saying **ALOT**!

Deeply under conviction, Zerubbabel (and Joshua the priest) “...obeyed the voice of...God...” (Haggai 1:12), to return to the work of God, which had been neglected for so long. (Haggai 1:14b) Spiritually speaking, this led the way **BACK** “...from ...Babylon...” to “...Christ...” (Matthew 1:17c), who will one day come as “...*governor* among the nations...” (Psalms 22:28) to build the *last* temple “...at Jerusalem in mount Moriah...in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.” (II Chronicles 3:1) Then, and only *then*, will there be genuine peace to all nations. Read it for yourself!...

“The glory of this LATTER HOUSE...” [Christ's future Temple] **“...shall be greater than the former,...”** [Solomon's temple, Ezra's temple—during the time of Zerubbabel, and all since] **“...saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give PEACE....”** Haggai 2:9

DO YOU REALIZE IF ESTHER HAD NOT BECOME QUEEN WHEN SHE DID, THE KING WOULD HAVE LOST HIS LIFE, AND HAMAN WOULD HAVE “...killed ALL the Jews that were **THROUGHOUT** the **WHOLE** kingdom...”?! (Esther 3:6) This would have *included* the untimely death of Governor Zerubbabel. Knowing that through *His* loins the seed through which The Saviour (Christ's office at His First Coming) and King (Christ's office at His Second Coming) was to come, his demise would have removed any future possibility of *world* peace (The Kingdom of Heaven) or *individual* peace (The Kingdom of God). We can say with the Apostle Paul, if Christ had NOT been begotten of Zerrubabel, “...we are of all men most miserable...”!

(See, I Corinthians 15:12 to 19b) God protected Zerrubabel by making *sure* this story had a good ending. In God's providence,

“...the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the Queen....” (Esther 2:22)

Outa’ Sight, Outa’ Mind!

The moment Mordecai learned of their rebellion, the fate of these two desperados was sealed. Before they could literally *execute* their plan, their identity “...was found out...”, and they “...were both hanged on a tree....” (Esther 2:23) In this case, the punishment *fit* the crime: “...Life for life....”! (Exodus 21:23b)

Obscurity convinced the Editors of The Palace Times to print only a few lines about this incident. Anything that seemed even remotely related was buried deep in the King’s chronicles. Many who read the paper that day were amused that Bigthan and Teresh’s obituaries appeared in the very same issue that carried a glossy, full color commemorative section covering the recent royal wedding. It was called, *Has Love Bloomed Once More In The Palace?* It had a second smaller article called, *Rethinking Security: How Safe Are YOU in the Kingdom?*

For *saving* the King’s life, Mordecai’s name was “...written in the book of the chronicles before the king....” (Esther 2:23) If this story had not been recorded in those chronicles, it is highly unlikely we’d be enjoying it today. Think of it like this, had no one bothered to write it down, Mordecai’s deed would have been forgotten forever! This point can be easily proven. Anyone familiar with The Book of Esther knows Mordecai’s deed (buried in the King’s chronicles) *was* forgotten, possibly for years! That’s why three whole chapters lay between someone *writing*, and someone *reading* about it. Listening to the chronicles late one night reminded our beloved King that he once needed a saviour by the name of Mordecai. (Esther 6:1 and 2)

Shortly after his name is recorded, Mordecai is out of sight and out of mind! Outside of Esther and possibly the King (Esther 2:22), no one knew of his heroism. That makes me wonder how many people viewed this man as a failure, especially the time he was seen wearing “...sackcloth and

ashes...” in “...the *midst* of the city...”? (Esther 4:1) Had just *one* person read “...the book of the chronicles...” instead of their daily newspaper or monthly magazine, Mordecai’s true identity would have been made known throughout Shushan. This reminds me of the many Jews who think Jesus was a *failure*, especially the time “...they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the *midst*.” (John 19:18) The way *they* see it, He suffered for His *own* blasphemy. (Mark 2:7, Matthew 26:65) “If *this* man ‘...were the Christ...’ (Expression in Luke 3:15b. See next two verses), why didn’t He establish God’s promised Kingdom on earth?” And I say, “If Jesus isn’t the *TRUE* Messiah, who is?” Two thousand years of unbelief could have been avoided had the nation entrusted with “...the oracles of God...” (Romans 3:2) believed them. They heard Jesus say, “...Lo, I come: IN THE VOLUME OF THE BOOK IT IS WRITTEN OF ME....” (Psalms 40:7) Had these Jews *read and believed* the King’s CHRONICLES (Stay with me, you’ll see it, soon!), there’s no doubt they would have recognized The Messiah. Thank God *one Jew made the connection*. Afterward, that “convert” penned Hebrews 10:7!!!

Anyone who reads and compares the first nine chapters of First Chronicles to Matthew chapter one and Luke chapter three, will find the *true* identity of Jesus Christ. Since his audience was mostly *Jewish*: people, elders, scribes, and let’s not forget the “...high priest...” (Acts 6:12; 7:1); in the days of the Apostles, Saint Stephen identified Jesus Christ as the Messiah, by reasoning with them out of those same Scriptures.

“Since they’ve ‘*invited*’ me to be their ‘guest speaker,’” (Acts 6:12b!!!) Stephen thought, “This would be a good time to teach these Jews a Sabbath School lesson. A little *Bible study* will help these ‘...rulers...’ to ‘...know indeed that *this* is the very Christ...’” (John 7:26b) “Hmmm... how can I show ‘em *You*, Lord Jesus...? I want my brothers to have the same peace I do.” Before he could think his next thought, Stephen got the answer, “I know now...*Thank You Lord*...I’ll use BIBLE EXAMPLES (*types*) to show ‘em!’”

Positioning himself center stage, he said, “I want to thank you for this opportunity to bring this message.” Before anyone knew what was going on, “...he, being full of the Holy Ghost...” (Acts 7:55a) reared back and prreeeeached!! And, preach he did! Beginning with the Patriarchs, he quickly turned to Joseph. What a brilliant move! He compared Joseph to Jesus by saying, “And the patriarchs, moved with ENVY, sold Joseph into Egypt: BUT *God was with him....*” (Acts 7:9) If Jesus was like Joseph, *then these National Fathers—who just sold Jesus out to the enemy—the Romans (Matthew 27:11 and 12)—were also like the Patriarchs, who were guilty of selling Joseph out to the enemy!* Read Acts 7:9 again. Stephen had just—inadvertently and unwittingly—called these Fathers *envious* of The Messiah. That didn’t go over so well. Stephen was disappointed. He THOUGHT they *didn’t* get the comparison. The funny thing was THEY DID! While regaining his composure, he mustered up an infectious cheery voice, continuing as if nothing had happened. “Hey guys, If you don’t understand this type, don’t sweat it man, you’ll get it ‘...the second time...’ around!!” (Acts 7:13) No one even cracked a smile.

As the multitude of threatening faces increasingly stared him down, Stephen stands yet closer to the mic, hoping, with an even greater intensity, to get his message across. Under his breath he says, “If they didn’t get Joseph, I’ll give ‘em a little Moses.” This time, with a smile on his face and a boldness in his soul, he speaks even louder. “*Talk about a saviour, let me show you A SAVIOUR!* Moses mentioned Him in Deuteronomy 18:15. He said, this Saviour will look ‘...like...me...!’” (Acts 7:37b) “Okay then... How many ‘under the sound of my voice’ know what Moses’ *first* miracle was?” There was no response. “Okay, I’ll answer that *for you....* Moses turned water into blood! Think hard now...have you heard of anyone else *lately*, who turned water into wine?” Again, no response. “One ‘...of your brethren...’ did—*that’s who!*” (Acts 7:38) “You know him as ‘...the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and

Simon....’ His *first* miracle was turning water into wine. Do you remember?” (Mark 6:3)

Thinking again, Stephen says to himself, “I thought *that one* would do it, *for sure!* For some reason they ain’t gettin’ this. I’ll try one last time. If they ain’t gonna get this one, I’m gonna take a *looong* vacation—*faaar* away!” He started again. This time he said, “Okay boys, if y’aint convinced yet, turn ta FIRST CHRONICLES, and we’llll talk a spell about de temple!”

Stephen started preaching. (See, Acts 7:45 to 50) He told these men to turn to I Chronicles 17: 1 to 6. This time they *got* the message—real clear! When they “...heard these things...they were cut to the heart....” (Acts 7:54—Please read the entire verse.) What was Stephen saying from *I Chronicles* that would compel these Jews to commence gnashing “...on him with their teeth...”?

“Go tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt NOT build me an house to dwell in...spake I a word...saying, Why have ye not built me an house...?”

I Chronicles 17:4 and 6

“Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will YE build me? saith the Lord...Hath not MY hand made all these things?” Acts 7:49 and 50. [Even though God *did* agree to men building Him an earthly Temple, it was man’s idea, NOT GOD’S! *His* idea of a *perfect* temple will be seen at the Second Advent. It will be ruled by a *perfect* Man, dispensing *perfect* judgment, in a new and *perfect* environment.]

When Stephen started to preach about THE TEMPLE, these Jews *knew* “their number was up”! *Their* idea of a “...holy place...” (Acts 6:13), was NOT so *holy*! If The Lord wouldn’t let “...David: *Who found favour...*” with God (Acts 7:45-46), build Him a house, *how would/could their own house stand?* If this didn’t upset them, the warning God gave Solomon would.

“...If ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; Then...this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it a proverb and a byword among all nations.” Remember, Stephen was preaching to these Jews about their *continued* National IDOLATRY. *Acts 7:39 to 43!!*

“And this house,⁴⁰ WHICH IS HIGH, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus...unto this house?” II Chronicles 7:19 to 22

These Jews had associated their idolatrous actions with God's Holy Temple. That's why they didn't want *anyone* to tell them that their religion, or anything about it, was no good. Could this be what drove these Jews to crucify Jesus? Didn't He show them, their ideas about the temple were (let's say) misguided? Let's look at a few of these examples:

YOU HAVE NO REGARD FOR THE TEMPLE, BUT I DO...

“...Barachias, whom YE slew between the temple and the altar.” Matthew 23:35

“...Make NOT my Father's house a house of merchandise.” John 2:16

“Woe unto you...which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, IT IS NOTHING; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is debtor!...for whether is

⁴⁰ The whole Book of I Chronicles details (a *second* version of) a building that *God really WASN'T interested in*, in the first place! *Don't forget, before the writer of I Chronicles ever dipped his pen in ink, the temple he was referring to in I Chronicles chapter seventeen was destroyed, and about to be RE-built!*

GREATER, the gold, or THE TEMPLE that sanctifieth the gold?" Matthew 23:16 and 17

THE TEMPLE IS NOT GREAT, I AM GREAT...

"...I say unto you, in this place is one GREATER than the temple." (Matthew 12:6) Don't forget, this is now the *third* temple, *Herod's* Temple!

THIS TEMPLE WON'T LAST, MINE WILL...

"...There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down." Matthew 24:1

"...Destroy THIS temple, and in three days I will raise it up."
John 2:19 **"...He spake of the temple of his body..."** John 2:21

Just to make His point, when Jesus died, He ripped "...the veil of the temple...in twain from the top to the bottom..." (Matthew 27:51) This told these non-spiritual, self-righteous, Pharisaical Jews that God would've rathered Adolf Hitler bring in the "Third Reich" than for them to continue in their religion. On a positive note, "...Christ being come an high priest...by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, NOT MADE WITH HANDS, that is to say, NOT OF THIS BUILDING..." Not of what building? A building NOT MADE WITH HANDS. Remember, *man* (WITH hands) built the temple. Again, not of *what* building? NOT of THE TEMPLE!!! "...Christ... through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, PURGE YOUR CONSCIENCE FROM DEAD WORKS...", like the Jews' *religion*, "...to serve the LIVING God..." (Hebrews 9:11 to 14)

These Jews were satisfied with the way things were. Their motto was: "Don't rock the boat. We go to temple, we pay the tithe, and we know *our* scripture! WE DON'T NEED ANYTHING MORE THAN THAT.... WE DON'T WANT ANYTHING MORE THAN THAT!!!" They have The

Scriptures all right, but they DON'T have The Messiah. They didn't want Him *then*. And, they don't want Him *NOW*! Why? If Jesus was The promised Messiah, these JEWS would have had to admit that they were **WRONG**, by confessing Him publicly. (See, Acts 2:22 to 38) The *obvious* problem here was giving up (the SIN of) loving their RELIGION *more than* loving GOD. Do you think I'm wrong? See what the Apostle Paul said on this subject...

“For ye have heard of my conversation in times past in the JEWS’ RELIGION, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:...” Just like the crowd standing before Stephen was about to “waste” him!!! **“And profited...”** (You know—money, “*gelt*”) **“...in the JEWS’ RELIGION...zealous of the traditions...”** Galatians 1:13 and 14. (See what Jesus said about *tradition* in Mark 7:6 to 13)

The reality was, these Jews didn't *want to* believe their OWN BOOK concerning “...the coming of the Just One...” (Acts 7:53) Believing it, would have put them at odds against their OWN religion, like it did a *former* Pharisee named Saul. (Acts chapter 9) Years after getting saved, and welled up with compassion, Saul (now Paul) addresses this issue in his Epistle to the Romans.

“Brethren, my heart’s desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. For I bear them record that they have a zeal for God, but NOT according to knowledge. For they being IGNORANT of GOD’S righteousness, are going about to establish their OWN righteousness have NOT submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. FOR CHRIST IS THE END OF THE LAW FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS TO EVERY ONE THAT BELIEVETH.” Romans 10:1-4

Even though “...they have not all obeyed the Gospel...” (Romans 10:16a), a day is coming, when “...the lost sheep of

the house of Israel...” (Matthew 10:6) will be converted in “...ONE DAY...” (Isaiah 66:8) That Day will complete God’s plan of Redemption, and bring in God’s long awaited KINGDOM—The Kingdom of Heaven.

We today, who are thriving on Israel’s “...fatness...” (Romans 11:17), should, at the same time, be praying for her salvation. Remember, it was through her beautiful *unprocessed* pictures, that “...we have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets did write...” (John 1:45) Christian, it’s our duty to give Israel the Gospel. Tell these “...natural branches...” that it’s not too late to “...be grafted...” back “...into their OWN olive tree... for God is able to graft them in AGAIN...”! (Romans 11:23 and 24)

“Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is NONE OTHER NAME under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.” Acts 4:12

“...For the same Lord over all is rich unto ALL that call upon him. For WHOSOEVER shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.” Romans 10:12 and 13

As we close this second chapter, a final word of admonition: Lest ye forget what Mordecai has done for you, every now and then, read The King’s *Chronicles*.

Chapter Ten

Bow!

Esther 3:1-6⁴¹

“Bow! Bow to *The* High and Exalted One!”

“*Get out’a the way!*”

“Bow!! *Bow—I said!!!* ‘...Reverence...’ His Majesty’s High and Exalted One!”

“*You there*, bow before Him whose ‘...seat...’ is ‘...above all princes...’!”

Thinking to himself, “What’s this? He won’t bow?! He *must* bow. *Everyone* bows to Haman!”

“Didn’t you hear me? ...*I say, you there* ...bow, bow before ‘...Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite...’!”

Thinking again, “Why won’t this man bow? ...Is he stupid? ...Hasn’t he heard of Haman...? Will he now incur his wrath? If he continues like this, *Haman* will make him pay *with his life!*”

“Then the king’s servants, which were in the king’s gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king’s commandment? Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai’s matters would stand: for he had told them that HE WAS A JEW.” Esther 3:3 and 4 [See history repeated, when another

⁴¹ Music begins playing the first minute of Brahms Symphony No. 1, Academic Festival Overture, Op. 80: Allegro.

“...JEW...” (John 4:9) refused to “...fall down and worship...” (Matthew 4:9) anyone but God. Though years apart, these men were in good company!]

“A JEW” (or Christian for that matter) who bows in *reverence* to anyone but God, breaks the *first* commandment. (See, Exodus 20:1 to 5) Since the word *reverence* means *eneration* or *WORSHIP*, the title of *Reverend* is reserved for God ALONE. Remember...

“...Holy and REVEREND is *HIS name*...”! Psalms 111:9b

“God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in REVERENCE of all them that are about him.” Psalms 89:7

The moment someone begins to reverence a man, the worship of GOD ceases!

For example, let's say you were living during the time of Ahasuerus, and one day (quite by accident—mind you) you happened to catch Mordecai bowing down to Haman. Remember, you witnessed it with your *own* eyes. Now tell me the first thing that comes to your mind. Be honest! Wouldn't you say, “There's something wrong with this picture”? Of course you would! You know what the Bible says on this subject, and would take exception to *anyone* worshiping a man instead of God.

What if you liked to gossip (and, by the way, who doesn't?); wouldn't you be doing your fellow “...whisperers...” (Romans 1:29) *a favour*, by *informing* them that Mordecai *the JEW* just lost his religion [in the good sense of the word—James 1:27]? Of course you would! You'd even move up a rung on the “gossip ladder”; since *YOU* were the one who caught him breaking the first commandment!

If you *haven't* already read the text, let me be the first to stop you from *any* and *all* further gossip. The truth is there's NO

gossip to tell. (*I was only speculating.*) The above incident did NOT happen! The truth is NOTHING happened!!

“...Mordecai bowed NOT, nor did him REVERENCE...”!!!

Esther 3:5

My point to all this is very simple. *Mordecai's lack of obeisance to Haman demonstrated his undivided REVERENCE to Jehovah!*

Thou Shalt Not Steal

Has the following question ever crossed *your* mind (it certainly has *mine*)? *Why do we worship GOD?* You say, “Worshipping God is a command, and therefore, it’s required.” That’s true, but that’s NOT the answer I’m looking for. So, with your permission, to find the answer I’m seeking, I’ll rephrase the question. *Why does God solicit our worship?* There, that’s a better question! Now for the answer: The Almighty solicits our worship because He is the source of EVERYTHING that’s good, godly, holy, pure, perfect, righteous, and lovely. Can you imagine a fate without Him? Rest assured friend; if there was no God, you and I would “...have been as though...” we “...had not been....” (Job 10:19) In other words, without His “...excellent greatness...” (Psalm 150:2b), none of us would “be” at all!!! This can best be summed up by saying, He that “...giveth...life, and breath...” (Acts 17:25) to all, *deserves* our WORSHIP! FOR HE, AND HE ALONE, IS WORTHY TO RECEIVE IT!!!

Now let’s say, someone lacking the power to create or sustain life came along who repeatedly watched as others fell “...down before him that sat on the throne...” and worshipped “...him that liveth for ever and ever...saying, Thou art WORTHY, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for THOU hast created ALL THINGS and for THY PLEASURE they ARE and WERE CREATED.” (Revelation 4:9 to 11) And let’s say, after watching

others “...give...glory and honour and *thanks* to him that sat on the throne...”, envy set in—because he too wanted recognition. To what length do you suppose he would go, to obtain that kind of adoration and worship *for himself*? Let’s see....

“...*I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.*” Isaiah 14:13 and 14

Did you catch that last statement? Lucifer’s ambition (in the bad sense of the word) was to “be LIKE the most High.” In other words, he sought godhood, *without the credentials to back it up*. That’s called STEALING!!!

“Hey Lucifer, quit trying to swipe God’s glory! ‘Thou shalt NOT steal’!”

Lucifer was *relentless* in his effort to steal what rightfully belonged to God! He proved that, when he said, “I will” *FIVE* times *in a row*! [That number, the number FIVE, matches the original number of Cherubim before Lucifer’s fall. (Ezekiel 28:14, Revelation 4:7—one in Ezekiel, and *four* here.) It also matches the amount of times the word “WORSHIP” is found in Revelation chapter thirteen—the most prominent chapter in The New Testament concerning the Beast or Antichrist! See, Revelation 13:4 (2 times), 8, 12, and 15] This subject will continue again soon, but first it’s time for me to introduce...

Haman, The Son of Hammedatha, *The Son of Perdition!*

Good or *evil*, every character in The Book of Esther represents a type. Just as Ahasuerus represents Jehovah, and Mordecai represents Christ, Haman *represents* the Devil.

The flesh and blood “...son of Hammedatha the Agagite...” (Esther 3:1) had something in common with “...the *prince of Tyrus*...” (Ezekiel 28:2) John called it; “...*that SPIRIT of ANTICHRIST*...” (I John 4:3) Please don’t misunderstand what I’m saying here. If for no other reason than he was born *too soon*, Bible prophecy NOWHERE suggests that Haman is *THE* Antichrist. But, he, like the prince of Tyrus and Judas Iscariot [who, if you remember, died from hanging!!! (Matthew 27:5; Esther 7:10)], all, at one point or another, were possessed with the same evil or “...unclean *spirit*...” (Matthew 12:43—Expression) the Antichrist will have, once he is revealed.

This *spirit*...

...is a spirit that desires exaltation. (Ezekiel 28:2; Isaiah 14:13 and 14)

...is a proud spirit. (Ezekiel 28:17a; Job 41:34)

...is a spirit that wants worship, *in the place of God*. (Ezekiel 28:2; Matthew 4:9; II Thessalonians 2:3 and 4)

...is a spirit that puts education *above* the knowledge of God. (Ezekiel 28:3-5; Genesis 3:5—“*know*”)

...is a spirit that hates *God* and *God’s people*—the *literal* Jew in the Old Testament, the *spiritual* Jew, in the New.

...is a spirit that hates ZION—on the *earth*, Jerusalem (I Kings 11:36; Revelation 11:2 and 20:9); in the *heavens*, “...*new* Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven...” (Revelation 21:2. See, Galatians 4:26, Hebrews 12:22. Study, Revelation 3:12 with Isaiah 14:13.), the City of God.

Can anything be clearer? Haman has “...*that spirit of ANTICHRIST*...”

...His *SEAT* is above the *princes*. (Esther 3:1; Revelation 2:13 and 13:2!!!)

...He is proud. (Esther 6:6)

...He demands worship. (Esther 3:2 and 5)

...He insists on his own exaltation. (Esther 3:1; 5:9-13; and 6:6)

...He puts what he knows above God and the King. (Esther 6:7-13)

...He hates the Jews (Esther 3:6, 8, 9a, 10, 13), and he hates their homeland. [If Haman hadn't been killed, he would have gone to Jerusalem "...to destroy the Jews which..." (Esther 8:5—in context) resided there, too!]

The Third and Final Enemy

"Yep, we're reapin' ar sin auwright. The serpent cursed... my wife still has pain... and me and the boys ar working by the sweat of ar brow ...*just like God said*. He tole me all this stuff's gonna be in a book one day. Yep—and my name is gonna be in it too! Let me tell ya... THE WORLD aint' as friendly as she usta be. When this all happened, my old *ally* (the world)... became my *enemy*. Every time I think about it, sumpin' inside me still hurts. Like watching my woman go through all that *pain*. Even though she went through all that yellin' and screamin,' ta 'multiply,' like He said, my boy died *anyway*. No no... not my first son, my *second* one. We 'yaint heard hide nor hair from my first boy, since he run away. I'm telling ya the truth, I wudda never ate offa that blasted thing, if I knew it woulda killed one, and run the odder one off. Grief man... grief... And all this sin around me—I don't think I can take it any more! Things sure ain't like they used ta be. Take the utter day.... I was plantin' some vegetables out in the back forty, and the ground... that jinxed ground... well... it wouldn't hardly budge or move for me. I could swear... it took me a week just to clear it out. Yep, that's how I got that gash on my leg. I remember it like it wers yesterday. Me and Seth wer backin' up to clear me some extra land... and... well... it cut THE FLESH right here."

If we could avail ourselves of all the history books written since Genesis three, we'd still only have a meager glimpse of

all the chaos mankind has been through, since the beginning of time—all, may I add, at the hand of our enemies! Genesis 3:14 to 19 was man's worst day in history (and we've been going *downhill* ever since). We can attribute that day (the day mankind and this planet were simultaneously cursed by God) as the day the world and the flesh *formally* became our enemy. This brings up an important question. What about Satan? At what point *in history* did *he* become our *third* enemy? Here's the answer: *No one knows*. The Bible doesn't say! If I were to guess, though, I would say that Satan had Adam "in his sights" right from the beginning.⁴² The moment he was created, Adam was *automatically* enlisted as Satan's enemy. What better way for Satan to get back at The Creator then to attack the very one who was created to replace him. God's (and now Adam's) Enemy couldn't wait to see *the new kid on the block* fail, and did everything in his power to make sure he *would*!

Of the *three* enemies we battle, Satan is the most aggressive. *Since the fall of man, He has used the other two to advance his kingdom*. Paul said, "For we wrestle not against flesh..." (*The flesh* is powerful, but it's no match for Satan!) "...and blood, but *against* principalities, *against* powers, *against* the rulers of darkness OF THIS WORLD,..." (See it? Satan is using *this world* against us!) "...*against* spiritual wickedness in high places." (Ephesians 6:12)

Satan is a different kind of enemy than the first two, because he wars in the realm of the *spirit*. Though he's presently stripped of God's authority, he still wields a mighty sword! Remember, he, like Haman, was to appropriate the position of second ruler in The Kingdom, which, by the way, brings up another question. Was Jehovah

⁴² Remember, Adam was created as "...*the son of God*..." (Luke 3:38) to replace Satan as both King and Federal Head of God's *newly* established Kingdom. God commanded him to "...be fruitful, and multiply..." (Genesis 1:28), in order to replace the *fallen* "...sons of God..." (Job 38:7) who "...left their own habitation..." (Jude 6a), to follow Lucifer.

wrong for promoting and advancing Lucifer? No, not any more than King Ahasuerus—who did the same with Haman! It seems like you have another question. Don't be shy, ask it! "Isn't it true that God *made a mistake* by *creating* Lucifer; since, in the end, he fell and became an enemy anyway?" (See, it wasn't that bad. Your question *didn't* offend God. He answers those *types* of questions *all the time*! He even has some like those of His own. See Job chapters 38 to 41!!!) Here's your answer: First of all, God didn't create him *AS* Lucifer. He was created *as* "...the anointed cherub that covereth..." [Here's a thought: I wonder how wonderful Haman seemed to Ahasuerus before his *true* nature was revealed?] Remember, Lucifer was perfect in his ways, "...till iniquity was found in..." him. (Ezekiel 28:14-15) That's the day God cast him down "...to the ground..." (Isaiah 14:12. Jesus saw it too!—Luke 10:18) Mark it down, friend. BEFORE IT EVER HAPPENED, God, in His foresight and infinite wisdom, always knew the fifth Cherub would fall!!! Secondly (like I pointed out earlier), this was all in God's plan. The only way man's love (to God) could be proven was to give him a *choice*.

Even though the King *himself* "...advanced..." Haman and "...commanded...all the...servants...in the king's gate..." to bow and give him reverence, it was *HAMAN* who sought to lay hands on Mordecai, and "...destroy all the Jews...throughout the whole kingdom..." Do you know what that tells us? King Ahasuerus did *nothing wrong* by promoting Haman. Let's face it, no one (but God) knows how anyone will handle authority; at least until *after* it's been granted—proving, once again, that hindsight *is* truly twenty-twenty!

Do you remember me saying King Nebuchadnezzar had every right to bow before Daniel, *in lieu* of the Spirit of God inside him? (Daniel 2:46-47) Then, *IN LIEU OF THE KING'S ADVANCEMENT AND APPOINTMENT*, wouldn't it be just as *permissible* to bow before Haman (or Lucifer—*before he fell*) for similar reasons? Is that you I hear whispering again? Speak up, so we can all hear you!

“Shades of Rome! Isn’t that what the Catholic church says, when bowing to the Pope and ‘the saints’?” Good question! ...*And, herein lies the problem!* ...Where is the line drawn between *respect* and *reverence*? The answer is very simple: To *whom* is the homage being paid, and by *whom* is it being received? For example, The Pope or God? The Preacher or The Almighty? Daniel or The Spirit *inside* him? If it’s a sin *to give* reverence to anyone but God, it’s also a sin *to receive* it. The reverence that Haman received WAS NOT SUPPOSED TO BE FOR *HIM*, IT WAS SUPPOSED TO BE FOR HIS MAJESTY *THE KING*! If you think about it, Haman was stealing Ahasuerus’ reverence *all along*. (Don’t forget King Ahasuerus is a type of Jehovah.) If Ahasuerus realized what was going on behind his back, he would have ended Haman’s *tenure* (*You want an eye-opener? Look that word up in the dictionary!*)⁴³ immediately.

The *Red* Dragon Caught *Red*-handed

These days, the latest way to lose your wallet is called theft by deception. With literally tons of information about us stored on the Internet anyone savvy enough can easily access it, without a lot of difficulty. Frankly, I’m surprised this kind of theft doesn’t go on more often.

Think about it like this, if someone ASSUMES YOUR IDENTITY, *they have all they need to steal from you!* Hit a few buttons, punch in some codes, and voila! someone is *transformed* into your likeness. That’s exactly how “the *god* of this world” steals what rightfully belongs to *The God* who created it.

“And no marvel; for SATAN *himself* is TRANSFORMED into an angel of light....” II Corinthians 11:14

⁴³ Definition #2. “The *RIGHT* to hold or possess something.” [In *this* case, receiving reverence from someone.] Webster’s New Universal Unabridged Dictionary.

Satan was the original *transformer*,⁴⁴ so don't be surprised when he *transforms* his evil nature into something **THAT LOOKS GODLY!** This “morning star” (Job 38:7—Isaiah 14:12 —*NOT* “...**BRIGHT** and morning star...” Revelation 22:16—*They are NOT the same. One is BRIGHT, and the other is a FAKER!*) knows he's a counterfeit. And, he works very hard to cover it up! Little by little, this “...deceiver...” (II John 7, Revelation 12:9) siphons off our love for God, by misdirecting it to himself! The Book of Numbers gives us three pictures of him, all of which represent the *satanic trinity*.

“And it came to pass on the morrow, that BALAK took BALAAM, and brought him up into the high places of BAAL, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.” Numbers 22:41

“And I saw *three* unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of THE DRAGON, and out of the mouth of THE BEAST, and out of the mouth of THE FALSE PROPHET.” Revelation 16:13

BAAL represents the false king, “THE RED DRAGON.” (Revelation chapter twelve) He is the antitype of the *first* member of the Trinity—God, The Father, *The King*.

BALAK represents “the Son of Perdition,” “THE BEAST,” also known as the “Antichrist.” These terms are all antitypes of the *second* member of the Trinity, Jesus—The Son of God. (*Notice: King Balak wanted Balaam to CURSE the children of Israel, and keep them from their intended purpose of re-entering the Promised Land.*) This is where HAMAN enters. He represents the Devil incarnate. *He, and all that represent*

⁴⁴ Coincidentally, for the last 20 years, “*The Transformers*” is the name of one of the most often asked for toys on the market. This toy changes (from) a man *into a beast* or into a *machine*. It's also interesting to note, a transformer is a device that changes various *electrical* currents up or down. Update—July 2007, *Transformers*, the movie, just arrived in theaters nationwide!!!

him, “...have one mind....” Their purpose is to “...make war with the LAMB [—remember MORDECAI is a type of CHRIST—‘the Lamb of God’!]....” (Revelation 17:13 and 14), AND destroy all God’s people. [If the Devil can’t get at God, he’ll do the next best thing (what’s best for him is worst for us). He’ll get at God’s people.] While Judas—the Devil incarnate attacked Jesus—the King of the JEWS, during the Tribulation, the Beast or Antichrist “...shall wear out the saints of the most High...” (Daniel 7:25), who, like HAMAN of old, sought to “...destroy...” all “...the JEWS which are in the king’s...” kingdom. (Esther 8:5)

BALAAM (Joshua 13:22) represents “THE FALSE PROPHET,” or “Image of the Beast.” Balaam is the antitype of the *third* member of the Trinity, The Holy Spirit. (See Revelation 13:14-15; 19:20)

In conclusion, the prize for the world’s greatest imitator goes to SATAN! When it comes to *transforming* himself into an image that RESEMBLES God, he will stop at nothing!!

Across the centuries, Haman can still be heard licking his chops at the sound of knees bending in his direction from around the world. But, even “...his seat above the princes...” meant “...nothing...” to him as long as “...Mordecai the Jew...” was “...sitting...” (*and, not bowing*) “...at the king’s gate...”! (Esther 5:13) In an act of courage and obedience to God, “...**Mordecai bowed NOT, nor did him reverence.**” (Esther 3:2b)

Chapter Eleven

With This Ring

Esther 3:7-15

“And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence...he thought...to lay hands on Mordecai alone....” (Esther 3:5 and 6a)

“If this man dies,” Haman reasoned, “will anyone care? No one will even notice. For a crime like *this*... a crime against *me*... many more will pay... pay with their lives!” Demonically seething, he continued, “HMMMM... not only Mordecai’s family... his *race* will pay! ...I’ll destroy them *all*! Ohhh *many*... yes... *many* will die. And when they do, I’ll find comfort... and pleasure... in *that*!!”

“...Wherefore Haman sought to destroy *all the Jews* that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.” (Esther 3:6b)

“Bring me those that do divination!”

“Yes, my lord.”

(A few minutes later)

“Divine... divine for me. Cast Pur... cast in *the lot*!”

(Moments later)

“It is done, my lord. The gods have spoken.”

“Get on with it man... what is it!”

“*Thirteen*.... It is the thirteenth day, my lord.”

“Of—of *what*?!!”

“The *last* month, my lord.”

“You mean I gotta #%*+@# wait till then?”

“I’m afraid so, my lord.”

“Get me the King. If I’m gonna do this thing, I’m gonna do ‘er up right!” Under his breath, “He won’t get away with this! I’ll teach that *Jew*, Mordecai, a lesson he’ll *never* forget.”

“And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There’s a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king’s laws: therefore it is not for the king’s profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed:... ‘I got the day right here, ahem, I mean’ ...and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it to the king’s treasuries.” Esther 3:8-9

These two *drinkin’ buddies* (Esther 3:15b—Again, it *didn’t* say *what* they were drinking.) were at it, again. This time though, *at Haman’s request*, business came *first*.

“When I arrived, I was surprised by all the paperwork that was waiting for me. It was all in order okay, but something about Haman seemed a bit out of order. That, too, took me by surprise. I can’t remember another time when something upset him this much. Whatever it was, he was so distraught, I just went along with it!

After we had mailed out the proper forms, we both sat down to shoot the breeze. That’s how my good buddy landed this promotion to begin with. Haman and I are GOOD FRIENDS! ...We’ve been that way for years. Since he and I spend a lot of time together...when the job of Prime Minister became available, it was ‘a natch.’ I promptly filled it with my good friend, Haman. No one even challenged me on it! I guess they all knew, I’d be the one working with whoever got picked anyway, so what would be the point of protesting my choice.

Once I heard how much silver Haman had offered me in place of these troublesome people (or so he said—Why would Haman lie—especially since I advanced him to such a high seat in the kingdom?), I figured it was enough to make up for all the tax revenue I would lose. To be honest about it, this wasn't the first time I got rid of an enemy in my kingdom... or should I say enemies!—enemies, right under my nose—like Bigthan and Teresh. What would I lose if I got rid of these people? Not much...I'm sure! It's not like I'm related to any of them....⁴⁵ At any rate, Haman swore to me—they're just a bunch of lawbreakers. Anyone who knows me knows I won't suffer 'that kind,' or anyone like them, to live in MY kingdom! Anyway...to make a long story short...after he told me his plan, I offered him his money back. That's when I removed my signet, and reached for his hand..."

"...The king took *HIS RING* from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy...." Esther 3:10

Evidently, immense loyalty existed between Ahasuerus and his newly appointed Prime Minister. Entrusting him with his signet (Daniel 6:17) only made it *public* knowledge.

With all the emphasis Haman's loyalty required extraneously, there was one thing this King didn't plan for intrinsically. "...*Iniquity...*"!!!! (Ezekiel 28:15) The very hour Ahasuerus set Haman "...*above* all the princes that were with him..." (Esther 3:1), the worst possible thing happened. The bond of loyalty he had so counted on was broken, and of all things, on coronation day! Unbeknownst to the King, Haman had become a monster through PRIDE! *The words that changed his heart continue still to echo...*

⁴⁵ The Jews of the captivity had so *blended* into society, that even the King didn't know Esther was a Jewess. See, Esther 2:5-6, 10, 20, and especially 7:3-4.

“...Hereafter... *all* who see me will call me ‘...a God,...’ because ‘...I sit in the seat of God....’ When they see my ‘...wisdom and...understanding...’, and my ‘...riches, [Esther 5:11a] ...gold and silver...’ they will reverence, yea... they will worship!”

“As anyone can see, my ‘...covering...’ is made of ‘...every precious stone....’ My ‘...beauty...’ and ‘...brightness...’ has made me ‘...perfect in beauty....’ Let the kingdom confess, ‘*Haman is ‘...perfect in...’ his ‘...ways...’—exalted ‘...ABOVE all that is called God, or that is worshipped...’* [II Thessalonians 2:4] To blazes with the King! For I... Haman the Agagite... will be worshipped... by ALL!” Ezekiel chapter 28

Although “...*the king...*” *HIMSELF* “...had so commanded...” (Esther 3:2b) his servants to reverence Haman, it was NEVER supposed to go *DIRECTLY* to him. But, rather *through* him, back to the *King*⁴⁶ and appointed office. That way, no one could mistake reverencing anyone but the King.

Do you realize “...the day...” God “...*created...*” Lucifer (Ezekiel 28:15), a TRUST was put in place which said, “All true worship *belongs to* God, and to Him *ALONE!*”? Sometime *after* his promotion, *before*⁴⁷ Adam shows up, this trust was broken. Shortly after Haman’s promotion, something *inside* him goes haywire. From inception, this royal member of the cabinet, now wearing (of all things) the King’s ring, breaks the very trust used by Ahasuerus to advance him. Exactly what enticed him to betray that trust? *An insatiable lust that coveted worship from a Jew named Mordecai!*

⁴⁶ Though nowhere in the Book of Esther does this King request reverence for *himself*, we are to assume he’s been receiving it all along.

⁴⁷ If you haven’t already noticed, I’m what some might call “a Gapper.” The Gap Theory (we say FACT!) says Lucifer fell sometime *after* Genesis 1:1 and *before* Genesis 1:2. Granted, “...sin entered into the world...” (Romans 5:12) *through* Adam, but it was *FIRST* “...*found IN...*” LUCIFER (Ezekiel 28:15), *IN* “...HEAVEN...” (Isaiah 12:14), long *BEFORE* Adam is created! *That was the day the lights went out!* (Genesis 1:2)—But, don’t worry. They got turned on again, by *The REgenerator!* (See, Genesis 1:3 to 5)

Chapter Twelve

The Jews' Enemy

Esther 3:7

“The...beast [*the abomination of desolation*, spoken of by Daniel the prophet’ (Matthew 24:15-16)]...**was...exceeding dreadful...whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;...HAD...A MOUTH THAT SPAKE VERY GREAT THINGS,...and...the same...MADE WAR WITH THE SAINTS, AND PREVAILED AGAINST THEM....”**
Daniel 7:19-21

The Prophet Daniel identified this Beast *or Antichrist* in two ways: First, by *claiming* to be God (II Thessalonians 2:3-4), he will *blaspheme The God of Heaven*. (Psalm 74:10, Revelation 13:1 and 6; 17:3) [*See the two previous chapters.*] Second, he will endeavor to *eliminate God’s people*. The Psalmist said...

“For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. They have taken crafty counsel AGAINST THY PEOPLE, and consulted against thy hidden ones. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; THAT THE NAME OF ISRAEL MAY BE NO MORE IN REMEMBRANCE.” Psalm 83:2-4

How similar this refrain to the one hammering away at “Haman...*THE JEWS’ ENEMY....*” (Esther 3:10) [This phrase fit so well, over time *it stuck!* (Esther 7:6; 8:1; 9:10; and 9:24)]

“I’ll destroy these Jews so perfectly, no one will even remember they ever existed. Hmhmhmhmhm”

Soon, the Beast (following in Haman’s footsteps) will try *his* hand at destroying Israel. Scripture says this will be the *last* and *final* time anyone attacks her. [Don’t fret dear friend, read the *entire* story. In the finale, “...the Israel of God...” (Galatians 6:16—in *this* case, the *Nation of Israel*) prevails, and Isaiah’s prophecy comes *true*: “*NO* weapon...formed against...” her *has* prospered!!! (Isaiah 54:17. Please note the context!—*RESTORED Israel*, Jehovah’s wife.)] The next time we see Israel [in prophecy], she’s “...rejoicing...and the voice of weeping...” is “...*NO MORE* heard in her, *NOR* the voice of crying.” (Isaiah 65:19-20—*Compare that with Esther 4:3*)

Three People, One Nation

In all of Scripture, *only three* people have ever been attacked *DIRECTLY* by Satan.⁴⁸ The first one was Eve, Adam’s “...weaker vessel...” (1 Peter 3:7) [Satan is *hiding* here as the serpent—II Corinthians 11:3 and 14, Revelation 20:2] Next came Job. This time, Satan’s attack was contingent on God’s *permission*. (See Job 1 and 2) Job learned quickly: unless God intervenes (Job 42), Satan will *weaken* the “perfect and upright” man, till verily, nothing is left. And, last, *weakened* from fasting in the wilderness, The Son of God.

The above distinction and honor, likewise, holds true for *only one* nation. Which one? The *weaker* one! Jehovah’s *weaker* vessel—*ISRAEL!!*

“And SATAN stood up against ISRAEL....”!!! I Chronicles 21:1

⁴⁸ The Apostle Paul’s “...thorn in the flesh...” came by a “...messenger of Satan...”, and *not* Satan *HIMSELF*.

“And...that old *serpent*, called...SATAN...persecuted *THE WOMAN* [*Israel*]...and was wroth...and went to make *WAR with the remnant of HER SEED....*” Revelation 12:9, 13, 17

Throughout his career, Satan has only attacked three individuals and one nation *directly*. APPARENTLY, TO HIM, NO ONE ELSE EVEN MATTERS!!!

Hatred for God *also* places Satan at enmity with God’s people. This was never more evident than the day *The Jews’ Enemy* handed “...the king’s lieutenants...the governors...the rulers ...and...every people after their language...” the decree to “...destroy...kill⁴⁹ ...” and “...cause to perish, ALL *Jews*, both young and old, little children and women, in one day....” (Esther 3:12 and 13)

The Twelfth Year, Twelfth Month

“In the first month, that is the month Nisan, in the *TWELFTH YEAR OF KING AHASUERUS*, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the *TWELFTH MONTH*, that is, the month Adar.” Esther 3:7

Do you see it?! In the *TWELFTH YEAR* of his reign, Haman places King Ahasuerus in the precarious position of dealing with *every Jew* in his kingdom, *ALL* at the *same* time. Isn’t that amazing?! Remember, all the Jews were originally from Israel’s *TWELVE* tribes. Even *more* amazing, *the lot fell* “upon the thirteenth day of the *TWELFTH MONTH*”! (Esther 3:13)

Twelve, as any Bible Believer can tell you, is the number of Israel. *The two are inseparable!* Not only are there *twelve* tribes—beginning with Abraham (Genesis *twelve*), Isaac, and Jacob (later called *Israel*), from “...*twelve* patriarchs...” (Acts

⁴⁹ Satan doesn’t always care *how* or *when* he kills you, only that he *DOES!* Personally, I believe he favors the *SLOW* kill.

7:8), and—after the church is taken up (Revelation 4:1)—*twelve* tribes (mentioned again), sealed in the tribulation (Revelation 7:4-8), but there are also *twelve* Disciples, who took up *twelve* baskets *full*, at the request of their *Jewish* King. Still not *sure*? Read Revelation chapter twenty-one. There, you'll find *twelve* gates angels, foundations, apostles, and pearls. The next chapter introduces us to the tree of life. It produces *twelve* manner of fruit—one for *each* month! If twelve isn't Israel, I'll eat my hat! (*I win, either way—I don't wear one!!* I Corinthians 11:7a)

Though Israel, today, is still “...put away...” (I Corinthians 7:11b) from her Husband, THE PROMISE OF REMARRIAGE KEEPS SATAN’S ATTACKS AGAINST HER VIGILANT. Failure to annihilate this “woman” (Revelation 12:1) has taught him to strike at her in other ways. Lately, Satan has enlisted the help of some *good meaning* (*I don't say this lightly, some are good friends of mine—whom I love dearly*) Bible Believing Pastors to do his bidding. These men are teaching their congregations a FALSE doctrine that's “sportin’ a *new* ‘do.’” Admittedly, when postulated for the *first time*, this teaching almost *sounds* plausible. But, after careful consideration (and seeing much in the remains of snakeskin trailed along the way), this matter can only be deemed a mistake—and *a bad mistake at that!* (*Again, to make matters even worse, Bible Believing Christians are perpetuating it!*) What's the issue? Israel's *future*. What's at stake? TRUTH!!! [*For the sake of space, their allegations will be incorporated into my answers.*]

“...Zion, the perfection of beauty....”

Psa|lm 50:2

Has Israel *acted* like a whore? Absolutely! (Isaiah 1:21, Jeremiah 2:20, Ezekiel chapters 16 and 23) Is she stiffnecked and rebellious like Jehovah said? She sure is! (Exodus 32:9, 33:3 and 5, Deuteronomy 9:6 and 13, Isaiah 1:2; Ezekiel 2:3) Has she replaced the commandments of God, to keep her own

Tradition? That's what Jesus said! (Matthew 15:3, 6, 9) Has she murdered the prophets? No doubt! (Matthew 23:35) Is Israel—Babylon, and “*the great city*” of Revelation 14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:10—*Jerusalem*, as some in the church today claim? Absolutely *NOT!!!* Here are *TWELVE* reasons why:

1. Though Israel is presently *put away* (Isaiah 50:1), *backslidden* (Jeremiah 3:6, 8, 11, 12; Hosea 4:16; 11:7), and *blind* (in part—Romans 11:7 and 25), she is the *only NATION* on earth related to God by *birth* (Exodus 4:22—*Jehovah's firstborn son*), *marriage* (Ezekiel 16—bearing two daughters, Israel and Judah—Ezekiel 23), and *creation*. (Isaiah 54:5; Hosea 8:14) Could that be the reason why most Old Testament prophecies we read relating to Israel in the negative have a positive outcome?!⁵⁰ It sure is!!! Jehovah wants Israel *back*!

“...Thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; YET RETURN AGAIN TO ME, SAITH THE LORD.” Jeremiah 3:1

“And it shall be at *that day*, saith the Lord, that thou shalt call me Ishi [my husband]...And I will betroth thee unto me *FOR EVER*...” Hosea 2:16a and 19a

POINT NUMBER ONE: After suffering through great tribulation, Israel will be *redeemed, reclaimed, restored, and reinstated* as Jehovah's Queen. Anyone who thinks otherwise is *ignorant and conceited*!⁵¹

⁵⁰ For you skeptics—the texts are not always adjacent. What's important here, is, every prophet who comments about Israel's wanderings, ALSO has something POSITIVE to say about her restoration!

⁵¹ Author's comment here: These are not *my* words. They fall from the very lips of Saint Paul. (Romans 11:25)

2. Mount Zion (also known as *Jerusalem*) is the city of God—*THE* city of The Great King. (Psalms 48)

“...The Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in JERUSALEM....” Isaiah 24:23

According to God’s promise, “...the salvation of Israel...” will “...come out of ZION! *when the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people....*” (Psalms 14:7) *Replacement* theology teaches: God is all done with Israel, the Church has *replaced* her, and God’s Kingdom will come only after (some of their favorite words) “*the Church is triumphant at last.*” In their zeal to find biblical truth, some Bible-believing Christians have jumped on this bandwagon.⁵²

Satan knows if he can’t convince good Christians to outright hate Israel by altering her name, he can subtly change their thinking about her. It’s one thing to *accidentally* call someone (by) the wrong name, and quite another to do it *intentionally*. The first scenario should be considered an unintentional mistake, but the second, *slander*! To believe that Israel and the great city of Jerusalem have replaced the people and great city of Babylon, is not only bad doctrine, *it’s slander*! [Admittedly, even God had some *harsh* things to say about Israel. But, may I remind you, every word was *motivated by LOVE*. See, II Chronicles 9:8b.] This reminds me of “...Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions...”, who, in their effort to hinder and “...frustrate...” the work of God, *called Jerusalem a “...rebellious and...bad city....”* (Ezra 4:4, 8 and 12) And, while we’re on the subject, let’s not forget Haman...

⁵² I’m not pointing fingers here. They are not the first, nor the last, to be deceived! Look at I Kings 13:11 to 26. Even more amazing, look at verse 31.

“And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, there is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king’s laws: therefore it is not for the king’s profit to suffer them.” Esther 3:8

Even though Haman knew these Jews had long been accepted and intertwined into Persian society, he sought nonetheless for a plan to weed them out and destroy them. He found one, and it was shrewd! Haman perceived, by purposely being *vague* to the King (and intentionally *s t r e t c h i n g* the truth), he could *slander* these Jews to the point of extinction.

POINT NUMBER TWO: Don’t fall into the Devil’s trap of slandering Jehovah’s *Earthly* Bride—Israel. (Like my wife says, “*Evil men are always trying to ruin a ‘good girl’s reputation.’*”)

3. Things that are similar are not *always* the SAME! For example: Even though Jesus and the Devil are both men, princes, gods, healers, stars, angels, sons, etc., you wouldn’t intentionally call Jesus the Devil, would you? Then what would possess anyone to purposely call God’s elect bride, the bride of *Satan*? Like I said earlier, this is nothing short of *blasphemy*! (Mark 3:22-30) Ahasuerus has a wife named *Esther*, AND HAMAN HAS A WIFE NAMED *ZERESH*!!! Don’t confuse the two! [*It’s a hanging offense, if you do!* Esther 7:8 to 10]

POINT NUMBER THREE: God never makes the *mistake* of calling Israel or Jerusalem, *Babylon*,⁵³ and neither

⁵³ Though, when viewed MICROSCOPICALLY, these two cities look the SAME; TELESCOPICALLY, they are as different as “Night” is from “Day”. (Genesis 1:5. Here’s a thought: Light was here, 3 days before the sun was created. Genesis 1:16)

should we.⁵⁴

Points 4 to 6. Can anyone even imagine the daughter of Zion “hitting the street corner,” to *act* like a whore? But that’s exactly what she did!

“And yet for all this...I will NOT cause mine anger to fall upon you: for *I am MERCIFUL*, saith the Lord, and I will not keep anger forever...Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am MARRIED unto you; and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion....” Jeremiah 3:10 to 14

⁵⁴ The brethren have taken some great liberties here. They say, because “*the phrase, ‘the great city,’ occurs for the FIRST TIME in the book of Revelation in Rev. 11:8...there is no reason to believe (it) refer(s) to anything else...(but Jerusalem).*” My response? **BALDERDASH!!!** Why would anyone **START** in the **LAST** book of the Bible, to set a precedent, when they could have just as easily gone to the **FIRST**? (Tell me Doc*—what would describe a **PREcedent** more? The **FIRST** or the **LAST**?) In *Genesis*, the **REAL** law of *first mention* establishes “...Resen...” as its *first* (mentioned) “...*great city*...” It lays “...between Nineveh and Calah;...in the land of Shinar...” (Genesis 10:10 and 12) Let’s make this even clearer: The **FIRST** *great city*, mentioned in the Bible, was located in **BABYLON!!!** Secondly, in Revelation 11:8, God calls “*the great city*...” (NOT *Babylon*, but) “...**SPIRITUALLY** Sodom and Egypt”. Why? Because Jerusalem is *spiritually* sick, and *acting* like the two heathen cities (PLURAL) mentioned in that verse. Doc, here’s a quick question for you: If Jerusalem (as you insist) is Babylon in verse eight of Revelation eleven, *then what city is “the HOLY city” of verse two in the same chapter?* And, by the way, *if Jerusalem is Babylon, when and where does the REAL city of Babylon get judged for her sins?* Just one more question Doc, I promise. *Why would God go to such great lengths to PROTECT Israel—the apple of His eye, in Revelation chapter twelve, when He knows He will DESTROY her anyway (as Babylon), in Revelation chapter seventeen and eighteen?*

* Specifically—“Doc” refers to a Brother in New York, who taught this doctrine in the 1980’s. Generally—it refers to all that hold this position.

As anyone can see, Judah and Israel are guilty of *spiritual* whoredom. POINT NUMBER FOUR: God is *merciful*.⁵⁵ Therefore, POINT NUMBER FIVE: God *will* judge Israel for her sins, but He will not *totally ANNIHILATE* her like He will the “...great city Babylon...”! (Revelation 18:21)

Does Israel deserve to be judged for her sins? Absolutely! The *extent* of that judgment will be up to God, who will, during the time of “...*Jacob’s TROUBLE*...” (Jeremiah 30:7), mete it out *perfectly*! Don’t forget, POINT NUMBER SIX: God won’t “...make a full end...” (Jeremiah 5:10 and 18) of her destruction (like He will Babylon).

“For I am with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations wither I have scattered thee, *YET WILL I NOT MAKE A FULL END OF THEE: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.*” Jeremiah 30:11 and 46:28

Points 7 to 9. POINT NUMBER SEVEN: God *will* destroy Israel, BUT “...a *remnant* shall be saved....” (Romans 9:28)

“Behold the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; *SAVING THAT I WILL NOT UTTERLY DESTROY THE HOUSE OF JACOB*, saith the Lord.” Amos 9:8

“And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the Lord, *two parts* therein shall be cut off and die; **BUT THE THIRD PART SHALL BE LEFT THEREIN. And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call**

⁵⁵ Now don’t get me wrong Doc, but it seems to me, every time the subject of Jehovah’s holy wife comes up, you forgot this attribute of His. If you and “...I obtained mercy...” (I Timothy 1:16—Expression), surely this lovely creature deserves no less!

on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, IT IS MY PEOPLE: and they shall say, THE LORD IS MY GOD.” Zechariah 13:8 and 9

The above verses confirm [POINT NUMBER EIGHT:] the *covenant* that God established with His [POINT NUMBER NINE:] *elect* people.

“For this is the *COVENANT* that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws in their mind, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people....” Hebrews 8:10

“For this is *AS* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as I have SWORN* that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the *COVENANT* of my peace be removed, saith the Lord THAT HATH MERCY ON THEE.” Isaiah 54:9 and 10

“And so *ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED*: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from JACOB:⁵⁶ For this is my *COVENANT* unto them, when I shall take away their sins. As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: BUT AS *TOUCHING THE ELECTION, THEY ARE BELOVED FOR THE FATHERS’ SAKES*. For the gifts and *CALLING* of God are without repentance.” Romans 11:26 to 29

⁵⁶ A note here: Election goes *both* ways. “...*JACOB* have I LOVED, but *ESAU* have I HATED...”!!! (Romans 9:13. See, Malachi 1:2 and 3. One was *elected and loved*, while the other was *NOT elected and hated*.) Esau is Edom—Mount Seir. (Genesis 36: 8 and 9) From Esau’s son Eliphaz came Amalek. (Genesis 36:12 and 16) In I Samuel, when God tells King Saul to *utterly destroy* all the Amalekites, he disobeys His command, by keeping their king alive. That king’s name was Agag, from whose lineage *HAMAN* the God hated son of Hammedatha the Agagite came.

“And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall *CHOOSE* Jerusalem *AGAIN*.” Zechariah 2:12

“And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath *CHOSEN* Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?” Zechariah 3:2

10. Though Israel and Babylon are *both* called whores⁵⁷ [At one point, God is so disgusted with Israel, He even turns her over to a more experienced Babylon, to learn “the *trade*” more proficiently from the leading Madam. (Isaiah 47:6—By the way, *both* nations are mentioned here and the next chapter. *How could anyone make them the same?!)*], only

⁵⁷ Doc, the reason you’ve mixed the woman of Revelation 12 [and by the way, this remnant has NOTHING to do with “NEW” Jerusalem—as you suggest throughout your disjunctive comments. New Jerusalem is the *holy city* which “...comes down from God out of heaven....” (Revelation 21:2) This city is “*EARTHLY*” Jerusalem. Replacing earthly Jerusalem with New Jerusalem has spiritualized these texts, and confused the issue. You’re so “bent” on proving that *earthly* “Jerusalem does not appear” in the Book of Revelation you have made yourself sick! You tell your readers, The Bible is “a JEWISH book,” yet, when it comes time to ACKNOWLEDGE the *very PEOPLE and LAND THAT BOOK COMES FROM*, you get a severe case of ANTISEMITISM.] with the woman of Revelation 17, is because the SECOND woman is a COUNTERFEIT! SHE SURE HAS MIXED YOU UP DOC! That’s why her dress, colors, ephod [again, you compare Exodus 25:3-7 to Revelation 18—to prove your point. Why not read Ezekiel 28:13 to see mine. The Devil has to counterfeit the whole thing, in order to pass his bride off as the WOMAN of Revelation 12.], altar, blood, gold, silver, the vestments, etc. ...all have to resemble the genuine article.

If (as you say) Israel is no longer God’s elect, when the final assessment comes in (*and it will!*—Revelation 3:14-19), and the Church is found to be just as “...blind,...naked...”, and *unrepentant* as she (Israel) was, on what leg will *she* (the Church) be able to stand? Do you really believe that *our* “...calling and election...” is MORE “...SURE...” (II Peter 1:10) than hers is?!?!? Whatcha teachin’ Doc? Do you mean, God will forgive *one nation*, but *not* the other—a stranger no less—over His own darling daughter???

one is said to be God's elect, whose "...attire..." (Proverbs 7:10) will be traded in one day for God's perfect righteousness!
POINT NUMBER TEN: *FORGIVENESS*.

"Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The Lord hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the Lord, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more." Zephaniah 3:14 and 15

"Lord thou hast been favourable unto *thy land*: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob. Thou hast *FORGIVEN* the iniquity of thy people, *THOU HAST COVERED ALL THEIR SIN*. Selah. *Thou hast taken away ALL thy wrath: thou hast TURNED*⁵⁸ *thyself from the fierceness of thine anger. TURN* us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger to cease. Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations? Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee? Shew us thy mercy, O Lord, and grant us thy salvation." Psalms 85:1 to 7

11. POINT NUMBER ELEVEN: If *earthly* Jerusalem is annihilated, and only "the great city" of *New Jerusalem* is left (Revelation 21:10), The Kingdom of Heaven will be lost forever—*thus eliminating the necessity of the Book of Esther, which pictures that Kingdom*. If the Church replaces Israel, what will happen to the Kingdom, Temple, and Throne from which Christ will rule for a thousand years? Hasn't all this been established *forever*? (I Chronicles 17:12-14) Won't Israel soon be restored, and get the full land grant promised to Abraham? (Genesis 15:18) How will any of this happen, if the people and city of God are annihilated?

⁵⁸ Doc, you boastfully claim the discovery of *three* "turns" (Ezekiel 21:27) that deal with the *destruction* of Israel, have you found any that deal with her *FORGIVENESS*? *Here's three in a row*: Jeremiah 3:12 (return), 14, 22!

In the same sense today that “*Big Bob*” and “*Little Bobby*” CO-EXIST, Jerusalem and *New Jerusalem* will co-exist together in Eternity.⁵⁹ God doesn’t *replace* Jerusalem with *New Jerusalem*. *He names the one from Heaven after it!!!* With this truth in hand, we have now uncovered the reason Church Age Saints have been designated, “*Spiritual ISRAEL*” and “*The ISRAEL of God.*” Doesn’t *that* give you a tingling down in your soul?! God loves the *Church*, just like He loves Israel!!!⁶⁰

12. POINT NUMBER TWELVE: Don’t make Israel a patsy for Rome! The whole idea behind the Book of Esther is, God saves *His people the Jews*, and DESTROYS the *REAL* enemy, who’s masquerading as SOME MIGHTY ONE—DEMANDING *worship!!!!* [Shades of the *Pope*—NOT the *Rebbi*! From its “...*head of gold...*” (Daniel 2:38b), to its *miry iron toes*, Rome, NOT Israel, will be in power (see, Daniel’s last kingdom. Daniel 2:44 and 45); when “the stone cut *without hands*” destroys the whole *Babylonian Kingdom*.] *No wonder Mordecai refused to bow. HE WOULD HAVE BOWED TO THE WRONG LEADER [A LEADER, WHO HAPPENED TO WALK AND TALK LIKE THE FUTURE ANTICHRIST], IN THE WRONG KINGDOM! [THE SILVER BREAST AND ARMS OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR’S IDOL, REPRESENTING THE SECOND SECTION OF THE GREAT BABYLONIAN KINGDOM—MEDIA PERSIA.]*

⁵⁹ Hey Doc, YOU GOT IT *BACKWARDS*! It’s *NOT* a doctrine of REPLACEMENT; it’s a form of ENDEARMENT!

⁶⁰ Here’s a good question Doc: When the thousand years are expired, and on earth, Gog and Magog are gathered together to battle around the camp of the saints (Revelation 20:7 to 9), who does the “*beloved city*” refer to? (Remember, *NEW Jerusalem* doesn’t come down from heaven until the *next* chapter.) It’s the city, *whose promise of being delivered* (Psalms 60:5 to 12; 108:6 to 12) *had just been fulfilled*. Its name? The “great city” of Revelation chapter eleven: *Jerusalem*!

Bribin' de Judge

Even the Heathen know, REDEMPTION comes with a *cost*. (Psalms 135:15, Acts 19:24) Under the Law, this cost could be measured by the “...shekels of *silver*, after the shekel of the sanctuary....” [Leviticus 5:15—When David sinned, “...fifty shekels of *silver*...” (II Samuel 24:24) saved the day!] Under Grace, those same shekels become vain, alongside “...the precious blood of Christ....” (I Peter 1:18 and 19)

If *silver*, in the proper hands, brings redemption, what would it bring in the wrong hands? In a word: *CONDEMNATION!!!*

“If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I WILL PAY *ten thousand talents of SILVER TO THE HANDS* of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king’s treasuries.” Esther 3:9 [*With “...silver...”*; *Haman sought to destroy the Jews. And with “...silver...”* (Matthew 26:15), *Judas sought to destroy their King!!!*]

So enormous was his hatred towards God’s people, *Haman* was willing to reach inside his own *pockets* to finance this project, *himself!* [*All this reading has made me hungry. How ‘bout you? Why not try a dessert, rooted in Jewish tradition that follows this part of the story?! Enjoy!!!*]

Haman Pockets

(*Hamantaschen*)⁶¹

Make one batch of Sweet Kuchen (recipe below).

AFTER FIRST RISING, roll out to ¼ in. thickness, cut into 4 in. rounds. Brush with oil, spread poppy seed filling, cheese filling, or fruit preserves on each round. Fold 3 sides to meet over filling, pinch together to make a three cornered cake. Brush top with warm honey. Let rise, and bake at 400F until golden brown.

⁶¹ Haman’s death is remembered on the Feast of Purim with noisemakers and Hamantaschen—also known as “Haman’s Ears.”

Sweet Kuchen (Dough)

Ingredients:

1 pkg. active, dry yeast	1/4 Cup warm water
1-3/4 Cup lukewarm milk	8 Cup Flour
1 Cup butter, softened	4 eggs
1 tsp. salt	Grated rind of 1/2 lemon

Dissolve yeast in warm water. Add the milk and 1 Cup flour. Set aside to rise in a warm place. Meanwhile, cream the butter, add the sugar and eggs, one at a time, stirring well after each addition; then add salt, lemon rind, the rest of the flour and the yeast mixture, alternately. Mix well, and knead until the dough is smooth and elastic. Let rise in a warm place until doubled in bulk. Cut the dough to desired shapes; let rise again.

Bake at 375F until browned.

Reminder: ‘GREASE’ the cookie sheet a whole lot better than Haman ‘GREASED’ the King’s hand with silver. (Esther 3:11)

“The Jews observe holidays—do they...hahahaaa...? I too... will make a holiday... when I celebrate their destruction! AHahahahahahaha....”

Again, we are faced with a dilemma. If Ahasuerus is really a type of Jehovah, why did he go along with Haman’s plan? *Wasn’t God with him “...in the judgment...”?* (II Chronicles 19:6b)

“...Shall not the JUDGE of all the earth *do right*?” Genesis 18:25b

“...For there is *no iniquity with the Lord our God*, nor respect of persons, nor **TAKING OF GIFTS.”** II Chronicles 19:7b

I repeat, how was Haman able to convince him to destroy these people?

First of all, Ahasuerus had just “...advanced...” Haman “...above all the princes that were with him...” (Vs. 3:1) In all fairness, should the King have challenged his *first* executive decision? Don’t we give those under us a little leeway to make their own mistakes? Isn’t the reason we delegate authority, in the first place, so we *don’t* have to do it ALL?

And, finally, doesn't the expression, "it's never just a one man's show" hold water? Of course it does!

Secondly, Haman had a "smooth tongue." Like I said earlier, he slandered the Jews, by being vague about them.

"Hey boss, I got good news. I finally found the leak! You know all that lost revenue we've been lookin' for? I found it! Don't feel bad. But, in order to fix the problem, we're gonna hafta make a few cuts... get rid of a few people. Like you said, we gotta get the economy back on track... and... well... certain ones are keeping us back.

What's up with these people? They don't even speak our language. No wonder they can't follow orders—YOUR orders!

After you hear this one, you're gonna fall off your throne laughin'. These people expect to have every Friday night and Saturday off! Heck, that's most of the weekend! No wonder we're losin' productivity. Now boss, I y'aint tellin' ya what to do... but, if I were in your shoes, I'd get rid of 'em... right away. We'd sure save a bundle—if you do!!"

Last, by willing to finance this project (to the tune of two hundred thousand dollars—these Jews must have been worth *something*!) himself, Haman proved his conviction. He already had the *power*. All that was needed now was the *permission* [from the only person in the kingdom that could stop him. (Vs. 3:10)]

Keep Your Money

Maybe this King has a little more integrity than some *scholars* would have us to believe.

"And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

Esther 3:11

As usual, Ahasuerus does the right thing. He *believes* Haman's assessment, *judges* the situation, and then in an act

of true nobility, *makes the payments himself*. [*Believing his promise “...to pay...” (Esther 4:7), Ahasuerus takes Haman at his word, expecting to be reimbursed.*]

Had the King known *what* was going on and *why*, things would have gone very differently. Had he known his right hand man was *really* a glory seeking devil, Haman would have been hung betimes. Had he known this all *started* with Mordecai the Jew, in all probability, he would have exempted him from bowing. And, had this King known his beautiful wife’s life (along with thousands of *her* relatives) literally *hung* in the balance, he would have stopped the proceedings, *immediately*!

As we close chapter *twelve*, to begin chapter *thirteen*, I’m reminded to say a few more things about numbers. Twelve (the number for Israel) is so important to God, even adding one more number makes the *next* number unlucky.⁶² Look at Esther 3:13...

“And letters were sent by posts into all the king’s provinces, to DESTROY, to KILL, and cause to PERISH all Jews...upon the THIRTEENTH day of the twelfth month....” The *thirteenth* (UNLUCKY) day, of the *twelfth* (DEALING WITH THE JEWS) month, was set for the annihilation of ALL Jews.

If you still don’t believe the number thirteen is unlucky,⁶³ the next time you reserve a room at your favorite high rise hotel watch their expression when you ask for a room on the *thirteenth* floor.

The next chapter: Chapter *Thirteen*!

⁶² Even though the law of first mention sets this number as rebellion (Genesis 14:4), anyone, or anything connected with it still becomes unlucky. See, Genesis 3:13; 4:13; 6:13; and 13:13!!! Ishmael, the circumcised son of Abraham (Genesis 17:25) didn’t have much luck with it either. (Galatians 4:30)

⁶³ Most airports, airplanes, and hospital rooms avoid “*that* number” like the plague!

Chapter Thirteen

Doomsday

Esther 3:15 to 4:3

“Thirteen. *Thirteen*. Ohhha THIRTEEN!!!!!!!!!!”

“Slow down. What es it Star? Why are you crying?”

“*Thirteen*, Papa... we’re ALL gonna die on thirteen—
Papa!”

“*Vhat* do you mean?”

“It’s all over town Papa. Everyone is saying we’re gonna die—and no one can stop it! I even heard Tante⁶⁴ Sally say so Papa... at the door—oops.... I’m sorry Papa for disobeying you again... I know you told me I shouldn’t ever again listen at the door... but this time it was different! Tante Sally was cryin’—she was cryin’ to the postman. Papa, is it true? ...Do we *all* have to die?”

Jahleel, clearly shaken by the news, reaches down to comfort Star. “Honey,” he softly answers, “Jehovah vill protect us.”

“But Papa, I’m *too little* to die... what did *I* do wrong Papa?”

With a sore lump in his throat, Jahleel couldn’t find the words to answer.

Star’s countenance suddenly changed; almost like Jahleel *had* answered. With a smile on her face she continued, “Papa, I remember what I learned in Hebrew School! The Rebbi said, ‘God *has* shown us favour!’ He taught us a

⁶⁴ Aunt

song, Papa. Listen. ‘It is better to trust the Lord; Yes, it’s better to trust the Lord; Oh, it’s better to trust the Lord ...than to p-ut con-fidence in man!’”⁶⁵

“Honey that vas vonderful!”

“Wait Papa there’s more. Hmm-a-hm-hm-hm-hm-hm-hm, oh yeah, that’s where I was at. ‘They compassed me about like bees; Yes, they compassed me about like bees; Oh, they compassed me about like bees ...in the name of the Lord they’ll be destroyed!’ Ain’t it good Papa? There’s still one more.... ‘Th-e Lord is my strength and song; Yes, the Lord is my strength and song; Oh, the Lord is my strength and song ...I shall n-o-t *die*, but I shall *live*....’” Sobbing now, “*Papa, I don’t want to die*. Please, Papa—can you stop it?”

“Star, when you were born ...oy, that vas five years ago—to me, like yesterday! ...just before Momma died, she kissed you, and named you *little* Esther—after the new Queen. She said ...when you grow up... she vants you to be beautiful and strong... like Esther. You don’t remember that, but Papa does! Honey, I don’t vant you to be afraid.... Let me go... I vill find out myself... yooou’ll see... everything vill be fine. Go to bed now... rest alittle... Papa will be back soon. Tell me again... how does it go? ‘Yit is better to trust the Lord;’ ...Hmm-a-hm-hm-hm-hm-hm-hm; Hm-a-hm-hm-hm....”

Pandemonium in the Kingdom

Everywhere “...the posts went...” (Esther 3:15), terror and anguish followed! Eerily, “...weeping, and wailing...” (Esther 4:3) was the order of the day. For answers; some entreated the authorities, others turned to prayer.

⁶⁵ From Psalms 118

Mordecai "...was perplexed...." (Esther 3:15) "Does *every* Jew have to die," he thought, "for something... something that *I* did?" His quandary prompted him to pray a very simple prayer. "Lord please, show me Thy will.... I'll do it Lord, just show me!" Moments later, his prayer was answered. "I see it, I see it! Thank You Lord.... I understand. *Until* every Jew is delivered ...by *Your* strength, I'll remain strong!" Now keenly aware of his Lord's will, Mordecai again bowed his head to pray. "Oh Lord ...I beseech Thee, give me *Thy* strength. ...Strength *Lord* to live, and *if need be*, strength *Lord* to die. And please *Lord*... deliver these, Thy people from this, their enemy... *that* wicked Haman. Amen."

"And he...fell on his face, and prayed,...O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt." And he prayed...**"...the second time...saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, THY WILL BE DONE."** Matthew 26:39 and 42

By prefiguring the suffering Saviour, Mordecai here is true to form. Like Christ, he *learned* God's will *through* PRAYER, and like Christ, he *fulfilled* God's will *through* SUFFERING. (Philippians 2:8, I Peter 3:18)

"When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, put on sackcloth with ashes, and *WENT OUT* into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud [*Like Christ—Matthew 27:50*] and bitter cry; And came even before the king's gate: *for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.*" Esther 4:1-2

"Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered *WITHOUT [OUTSIDE] THE GATE...WITHOUT the camp....*" Hebrews 13:12 and 13!!!

LET'S HERE, INTRODUCE JOB—THE CROWNING HERO, WHO OVERCAME SATAN! [While examining the similarities

between Mordecai and Christ, we would do a great injustice not to include Job—the FIRST (chronologically) to “...sit down among the ashes...” (Job 2:7b and 8), and SECOND attacked personally by Satan’s cold hand of affliction.] The sufferings of Job, studied alongside the sufferings of Mordecai, will give us a greater appreciation for the sufferings of Christ.

“Then Job answered and said...HE TEARETH ME IN HIS WRATH who hateth me; HE GNASHETH UPON ME WITH HIS TEETH; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. THEY HAVE GAPED UPON ME WITH THEIR MOUTH;...” [Psalms 22:13] **“...THEY HAVE SMITTEN ME ON THE CHEEK REPROACHFULLY;...”** [Matthew 27:29 to 31] **“...they have gathered themselves together against me. God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked...he hath...SET ME UP FOR HIS MARK.”** *VERSE THIRTEEN...* **“HIS ARCHERS COMPASS ME ABOUT...”** [Psalms 22:16. “...They pierced my hands and my feet.” *Five*, in Scripture, is the number of *DEATH*. Jesus (*five* letters) bore *five* bleeding wounds to save us from death (*five* letters—see Hebrews 2:9 and 14). May I remind you that this was “...the *twelfth* year of king Ahasuerus...” (Esther 3:7), who was married “...in the *seventh* year of his reign.” (Esther 2:16) *Twelve minus seven equals FIVE!* In other words, *DEATH* (*every JEW’S* fate in the kingdom), was proclaimed on the *thirteenth* day of the *twelfth* month, in the *FIFTH* year of Esther’s marriage to Ahasuerus.] **“...I have sewed SACKCLOTH on my skin...[There’s the sackcloth! Though NOT mentioned in the New Testament, prophetically, Christ wore sackcloth, too. (Psalms 69:11 and 12—Compare with Esther 4:1 and 2!!!)]...on my eyelids is the shadow of DEATH...”!** Job 16:9 to 16

When speaking about the sufferings of Christ, do you see why it’s so important to include Job?! Look at verse 17: he might typify Christ more than you think...

“NOT for any injustice in my hands: also my prayer is pure.” Job 16:17

Isn't that what The Lord also said about *Noah* and *Daniel*, in Ezekiel fourteen? “Though these three men...were in it, they should deliver but their own souls *by their righteousness*.” If these three men were able to be delivered by their own righteousness, why did the pure and spotless Son of God have to die? That's simple. He died, under the wrath of God, *to save us*. (Luke 19:10) Like Job (who was on the receiving end of an *unsolicited* test), Jesus didn't suffer for His *OWN injustices*, He suffered for *ours*.

In their given crucibles, Job,⁶⁶ Mordecai, and even Jesus (Psalms 22:20; 35:17), had all patiently waited for Jehovah's strong and mighty arm to come and deliver them from the hand of the enemy. (Psalms 56:9)

Our story resumes, “...with a loud and a bitter cry...” heard deep *within* the courtyard of “...the king's gate....” (Esther 4:1-2)

A Time to Mourn

“There it is again.... Did you hear it *that* time? ... I told you I wasn't just hearin' things. What do *you* think it is my Queen... an animal or something?”

“Naaaah, that ain't the sound of en animal. Dat's a human. It almost sounds like...”

“Queen Esther, come quick!”

“What is it? *What's going on?!—You've interrupted me!*”

“Many apologies, my Queen. I thought to inform thee *my Queen...*”

“...Of?”

“Well, it's quite private... my Queen....”

⁶⁶ Here's a passing thought.... Could the three Crowning Heroes of Ezekiel 14 all typify the Trinity: Noah—The Father, Daniel—The Spirit, and Job—The Son?

“Everyone out.... Only my maids stay. *Out quickly!* (Moments later) Okay, they’re all out... What’s so important?!”

Pulina, the least shy of Esther’s maids and chamberlains, spoke quickly. “May we freely talk, Esther? You know we’ve all been your friends from the beginning... *and that’s why we wish to tell you...*”

“...Tell me what?”

Now, almost in a huddle, whispering, with everyone listening in, “I remember the day you told me to keep it a secret... and, believe me I did! ...But, it looks like... well, it looks like... soon everyone’s gonna know.”

“Pulina honey, you’re my best friend.... You can tell *me*... what’s going on!”

Pulina bravely replies, “Okay, but *remember, YOU*... asked *me*!! *Ya know that sound* we’ve been trying to figure out? ...Well... we did! ...And, it’s not an animal! It’s *your* cousin—Mordecai! Someone said he’s been wearing sackcloth and ashes.... N...he’s been howling and crying—right outside the King’s gate. It’s pitiful! And that’s the other thing.... Words out... he’s *your* cousin.... Your *secret*, my Queen, soon will be *common knowledge*!”⁶⁷

“...Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and take away his sackcloth from him: but he *received it NOT.*” Esther 4:4

This reminds me of something Jesus said in John 18:11. “...The cup [of suffering] which my Father hath given me, *shall I NOT drink it?*” Like Job, who endured suffering and affliction (James 5:10b and 11a), Mordecai did not charge God foolishly. (Job 1:22) He believed, why ever he was being tempted, this was God’s will, and was bound and determined to *see it through!* And, of Job’s resolve? “Though he [God]

⁶⁷ Esther 4:13

slay me, yet will I trust him.... For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me....” (Job 13:15; 23:14a)

Here’s a good question. Out of all the people (throughout history) that could have been chosen for a contest between God and Satan, did you ever wonder why *both*, AGREED on *Job*? In a word: Worship! Job worshipped God, from the beginning...

“...Job...rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings.... Thus did Job continually.” Job 1:5

The question then comes in, what, if anything, will keep Job from worshipping God?

Not death (Job 1:13-19)...

“Then Job arose, and *rent* his mantle (Esther 4:1 and 4), and shaved his head, and *fell down upon the ground*, and **WORSHIPPED.”** Job 1:20

...nor suffering (Job 2:5), neither the suggestions of a “...foolish...” wife (Job 2:9 and 10a)....

“In all this did NOT Job sin with his lips....” (Job 2:10b)
He just *continued* to worship God!

Fear Factor

Though Job complained repeatedly about his problems (which, I’m sure, enlarged the size of his book), his crown was won for *enduring* pain, not *deflecting* it! By withstanding the full blow of Satan’s attacks, he became the *litmus test* for everyone before and since. *[I’m amending what I said earlier—that Satan only attacked three people and one nation in Scripture—to INCLUDE Born-Again Christians: for the following four reasons: (1) EVE stood in relation to Adam, in the same place the Church stands with Christ. (2) JOB worshipped God like we do. (3) We are the BODY of CHRIST.*

(4) *NATIONALLY*, we are *spiritual ISRAEL*. Therefore, anyone of us can be attacked, at any time! (I Peter 5:8 and 9)]

When we least expect it, “...trouble...” comes! (Job 3:26) Job *feared* this would happen, and it did!

“For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.” Job 3:25

The loss of a job, divorce, cancer, suffering, or death; the very thing you and I fear, is many times exactly what we have to face! When Mordecai woke up that day, he had no idea his faith would be tested (or at least tested to *this degree*).

Like Job, Mordecai was confident that God would get him through.

“...When he hath tried me I shall come forth as gold.” Job 23:10

Temptation brings three kinds of *results*:

<u>Person</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>I Corinthians 10:32</u>
Eve.....	<i>Gave in</i>	Church (Ephesians 5:30)
Job.....	<i>Endured</i>	Gentile
Christ.....	<i>Victorious</i> ...	Jew

How did Job overcome his enemy? He **ENDURED**; he put up with him! “...We count them *happy* which *endure*...”! (James 5:11—Job in the context!)

May I remind all Christians, since “...in heaven...” we have “...a better and an *enduring* SUBSTANCE...” and “...REWARD...” (Hebrews 10:34b and 35b), God calls us to “...*endure* afflictions....” (II Timothy 4:5) No one is exempt, not even *Christ*! Look what was said to Him, hanging on Calvary’s cross...

“...Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, *save thyself*. If thou be the son of God [Sound

familiar? Satan said it *first*. (Matthew 4:3, 6, 9b)], ***come down from the cross.***” (Matthew 27:40)

How did Christ endure “...such contradiction...” (Hebrews 12:3) and affliction? The way Job did. They both enjoyed a hope better than life itself. The Resurrection!

“For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh I shall see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another....” Job 19:25 to 27

Along with Job and Jesus, Mordecai [*whose weight of responsibility for the life of every Jew in the kingdom was now greatly bearing down on his shoulders*] looked past his grief, to see his own RESURRECTION!

Every loud and bitter cry she heard overtake the gate inside the courtyard seemed to match the overwhelming despondency being created in Esther’s soul. “Is *this* the sound,” she thought, “a broken heart makes before it dies?” The reply came quickly. “...The Lord blessed the *latter end* of Job *more than his beginning....*” (Job 42:12) “This *must* be the answer,” she thought, regaining her composure. This time praying out loud... “Lord, whatever the nature or severity of Mordecai’s predicament, in your mercy, please bless him MORE in the latter end. ...And, Thank You Lord for restoring my hope... with *the kind, Job had.*”

Chapter Fourteen

A Time to Die

Esther 4:5 to 17

This episode opens to find a worn and broken Mordecai pleading with “...the God of Israel...”, loosely quoting from the Fifty-ninth Psalm.

“‘Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.’ *Oy, how does this go?* ‘...Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from...’ *Haman and these* ‘...bloody men. For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin....’ *My innocence, like Job* ‘...O Lord...’ *is before Thee.*” With a chuckle he could feel both inside and through clenched fingers grabbing sackcloth outside; Mordecai purposely LAUGHED, to coincide with the next verse. “‘But thou, O Lord, shalt LAUGH at them.... For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak. Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth.’ ...*Even in Shushan!*” he thought, “‘Selah.’” Secure in the thought that Jehovah heard his petition, he concluded, “‘But I will sing of THY POWER; yea, I will sing aloud of THY mercy in the morning: for THOU hast been my defense and refuge in the day of my trouble. Unto THEE, O my strength, will I sing: for GOD is my defense, and the God of my mercy.’”

Just then Hatach appeared to inquire “...*what* it was...” and “...*why* it was...” (Esther 4:5) he refused the Queen’s raiment, in order to wear sackcloth.

“And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the king’s treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that *SHE SHOULD GO* in unto the king, *TO MAKE SUPPLICATION* unto him, and *TO MAKE REQUEST* before him *FOR HER PEOPLE*. And Hatach came and told Esther *THE WORDS OF MORDECAI*.” Esther 4:7-9

“He wants me to do *what*?!”

““Go in unto the King,’ *my Queen*, and...”

“Doesn’t he know I could be executed for that?! First he’s howlin’ like a dog, and now he wants me to... to be put to death. *What’s the matter with him!* I’m so upset... I could just... well, you know.”

“My Lady, perhaps you should tell him your thoughts.”

“You’re right Hatach! That’s just what I’ll do!! You march right back down there and tell him, *Esther* said...”

...Before we continue this dialogue, may I remind you quite some time has elapsed since Esther has had any *actual* contact or fellowship with Mordecai. [*All of chapter four substantiates this.*] Lack of communication, coupled with five years of hiding her *true* identity, has allowed *spiritual* amnesia to set in....

“...No change that. Tell Mordecai that *The QUEEN* has a *good* excuse for not obeying his words. Tell him what everyone *inside* the palace already knows, that ‘...*whosoever*,

whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live:....’ There, *that’ll get me off the hook.* So he really *knows* I can’t go; add this, too... ‘...*but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days....’* Hurry, take another⁶⁸ chamberlain with you, and go tell my cousin all these words....”

Now before you judge Esther too quickly, how green is the grass in *your* backyard? What sort of disciple are you? Remember, Jesus also *commands* us to *obey* His **WORDS!**

“Then said Jesus...If ye *CONTINUE* in my *WORD*, *THEN* are ye my *disciples* indeed.” John 8:31

After reading Luke 14:26 and 27 and 33, John 13:35; 15:8, is there still anyone in the Body of Christ, brazen enough, to deem themselves spiritually superior to Esther? I say not!

The Objection

Insufficient contact with Mordecai for the last five years has indeed made Esther a weak disciple. Perhaps this lapse of quality time was the negative transposition (a carryover from Vashti, or a bad habit she picked up in the Palace) that empowered her to tell him “NO.” Given similar circumstances, *our* response might have not been much better. How many times have *we* said, “Jesus, I can’t do this.... There’s gotta be a **BETTER** way, Lord”? Or, we politely said, “Jesus, ‘*please*’ don’t even ask!” That’s what Esther said. “*Even though I’m the Queen,*” she thought, “*...I’m only a woman! What can I do*

⁶⁸ Esther 4:12 – “they”.

about this? ...I can't even talk to the King, without being summoned...!. How can I tell him about this problem?"

If you think about it, Esther had some very good reasons to object. But those reasons didn't impress Mordecai, *nor will they impress Christ!*

The Debate

Alone, and in quiet contemplation, Esther battles it out...

[In type,⁶⁹ the *old man* speaks:] “Who does *that* Mordecai think he is?! He’s *still* trying to tell me what to do!!! Doesn’t he know I’m all grown up now?—I’m callin’ all da shots!” Almost disgusted, she concludes, “Someone needs to remind Mordecai, *I’m the one in power, NOT him!*”

A little later, after God has dealt with her about her scurrilous remarks, she continues...

[In type, the *new man* speaks:] “Oh Lord, forgive me for thinking *that* way. Mordecai loved me so much, he took me in, as an orphan... and later, he sacrificed a lot for me to become Queen. The least I could do is hear him out.... I *know* he’s got my best interest at heart...”

The Death

“...And Lord, if obeying Mordecai means losing my life, I trust Your wisdom.... If death is what’s required, *then...let me perish!*”

⁶⁹ REMEMBER, WE ARE TEACHING IN TYPES. MORDECAI IS A TYPE OF CHRIST, AND ESTHER, A TYPE OF HIS JEWISH BODY. IN A STORY THAT PICTURES THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, AND NOT THE KINGDOM OF GOD, THE FULL PICTURE OF A CHRISTIAN POSSESSING TWO NATURES CANNOT BE COMPLETED. [Here, please read Romans chapters six and seven.] THE OLD NATURE IS REPRESENTED BY ESTHER’S UNWILLINGNESS TO YIELD TO MORDECAI, THE NEW, IN WHAT FOLLOWS.

The Decision

“Lord, I surrender my will to Mordecai’s. Help me to do everything he asks.” Singing as she goes, “...*I have decided to follow Mordi... I have decided to follow Mordi... I have decided to follow Mordi... no turning back. No turning back!*”

WHAT’S THE DEBATE OVER? *OUR WILL VERSUS “THE MIND OF CHRIST”*. (I Corinthians 2:16) Until we learn to do it Mordecai’s way, we’ll never have victory over the enemy! Let’s see this in action: In verse 8 Mordecai “charges” Esther to speak to the King. In verse 10 and 11 she rebuts his wishes with a “commandment” of her *own*. And then, in verse 13, Mordecai, now much tougher, outright “commands” Esther to hear him out, by giving her some good reasons to obey. (Verse 14)

Though at first Esther falters, renewed contact with Mordecai’s *WORD* has (unwittingly) made her stronger. So strong, in fact, she now realizes God’s purpose for making her the Queen! (Esther 4:13 and 14)

Before she surrenders her will to Mordecai’s, Esther must first learn what all Christians do before they surrender their will to Christ. She must first die to self!!!! The truth is, *death* and *surrender* are contingent on each other. This will be more evident, as we continue.

Death’s unfamiliar territory has led Esther to seek out Job. After all, “...he faced death, in the ash heap!” she thought. Very unexpectedly, someone else came to mind—someone she recently tried to help. (Esther 4:4) “Mordecai,” she concluded, “is just like Job! He’s clothed in sackcloth and crying the bitter cry of DEATH. Thank you Lord for guiding me.... Now I know what you were trying to show me.... My own cousin Mordecai... will show me... how to *die!*”

So we can readily obey the WORDS of Jesus Christ, Scripture commands us to die to self. The Apostle Paul said, “...I die daily....” (I Corinthians 15:31) Nothing less will do!

And, in that sense, NOTHING less than learning how to die to her own personal wants and desires helped ESTHER to obey MORDECAI!

Notice this time, in verse fifteen, Esther didn't *command* Mordecai to do anything. Instead of *objecting*, she "...BADE..." him "...this answer..."

"Go, Gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I..." obey your words, and **"...go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So MORDECAI went his way, and DID ACCORDING TO ALL THAT ESTHER HAD COMMANDED HIM."** Esther 4:16 and 17. [*That's a well-oiled machine! That's TEAMWORK!! That's COOPERATION!!!* You see, if we do what Mordecai commands us to do, he answers *our* requests, too. (Vs. 17)]

Christian, have you come to terms with your present situation? Why has Jehovah placed you where you're at, today? Let's talk some common sense here! Maybe He has placed you in that situation because He believes, you, and you *alone*, can do what is needed to fulfill His will. (Esther 14b) Isn't that the *real* reason Esther was made Queen? Remember, she was no more deserving, educated, or connected to the throne than any of the other maidens. Yet, only *she* won the King's heart. God, in His "good pleasure," called Esther to enjoy a royal lifestyle, she otherwise might have not known, for the *sole* purpose of getting Mordecai's word to the King.

Perhaps *you* are the missing link between The Father's will, and its fulfillment? Is Mordecai (Jesus) calling on you to help fulfill it? If He is—if you *know* He is, ask Him for guidance (consult your Husbands, Ladies, and your Pastor, Christian), and then bid Him this answer, "Lord Jesus, if it means my death to perform Your will, so be it. By Your grace, help me to please You any way I can! Amen."

Perception of the King

One would *think*, by the fifth year of matrimony, perfect knowledge of your spouse would be a guarantee. Certainly this was not the case with Esther; neither, I believe, is it representative of most marriages. Remember the spousal rule of thumb: *We know very little about them, but they know even less than nothing about us!*

As we shall see, after five years of marriage, Esther still had a lot to learn about Ahasuerus.

Though rulers and kings *must* maintain a certain level of toughness in the *public* eye, in *private*, especially when it comes to matters of the heart, that callused exterior should be expected to melt away like butter over a warm fire. Intimate moments like these should always warrant that kind of sensitivity. With this in mind, and your agreement with me that time, place, and protocol should never hamper the daily amenities of marriage, we should be able to easily tackle the next question together. Here's the question: Why was Esther so fearful that *she* would die, for approaching the King, without being summoned? And, here's my answer: Her perception of her husband!

Many times, ladies, the way you view your husband *down at the job* is the exact way you'll perceive him *at home*. *It might stand to reason, if he's a tyrant down at the job, then he MUST be one at home!* [Now don't get me wrong, *YOUR* husband *might* very well be a tyrant in *BOTH* places, but that doesn't mean *EVERY* husband is.] That's not always the case, though. Since Ahasuerus, in type, represents Jehovah, and *JUDGMENT* (not tyranny) *was* part of his "job description" (Psalms 50:6), Esther had no real reason to fear her *husband*, the King.

In Luke 19:11 to 27, someone got their perception of the King all wrong! [Since this parable in verse eleven, speaks of the *Kingdom of God*, the Body of Christ can and *should* make personal application to the text. Ten is the number of

the Gentiles (See, Genesis 10, Acts 10, Romans 10, and Revelation 10)—thus, “*ten*” *Gentile* servants, who were given “*ten*” pounds of money to serve this “nobleman”, are, LIKE YOU AND ME, in the Kingdom of God.] Look at verses 21 and 22...

“For I FEARED thee, because thou art an AUSTERE [stern, hard, rigid, mean] **MAN: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow. And he (God) saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant.”** Now in paraphrase... “*If I’m the kind of man you say I am, why didn’t you follow through with what I said?*”

This servant excused his own disobedience for the *NOBLEman’s* (Luke 19:11) rough-and-tumble character (*or so he said!*), effecting judgment that issued “...out of his own mouth....” (Vs. 22) Since Esther’s perception of her *husband*—the King went awry (Esther 4:11), shouldn’t she, like the wicked servant, be judged for the *same* reason? I would say, no. Let’s see why.

Like most women who “*feel* beat down by their husbands,” Esther *mistakenly put herself in the role of a servant*. [Unless Genesis 3:16b is understood, in context, most women, royalty included, still feel that subservience to a man is nothing short of bondage. Marriage only serves to intensify those emotions. The truth is, ladies, *you are our Queens*—sent to us by the Creator! Shame on *you* for *feeling* any less. Men, shame on *us* for *treating them* as though they are any less!!!] She revealed those feelings—putting *herself* on the level of a servant, the moment she said (at the top of verse eleven), “All the king’s *servants*...do know....”

Secondly, when in all respects she was under GRACE, Esther *mistakenly put herself under the “law”* (see verse 11 again). She *should have known* the King would have been only too glad to see first sight of his “Poopsi—Sweetums.” (See Esther 5:2a!!!) Ladies, never forget Esther 2:17a...

“And the king loved Esther above all women, and she obtained GRACE and FAVOUR in his sight...”!!! [Without our King’s GRACE and FAVOUR, *we Christians would all be fearful, too!*]

Why shouldn’t Esther be judged like the wicked servant of Luke nineteen? Because, the KING was *ALSO* her loving HUSBAND. That being said, she DID have a proper perspective of him, both in marriage and in the Kingdom. As his wife, she lacked for nothing—certainly not in the area of love. All things considered, we do though have a pretty good guess why she was so apprehensive. Let’s face it being she was the Queen, Esther had a pretty good *firsthand* view of this King’s wrath. After all, her *position* as Queen came from its aftermath! (Remember Vashti?) Then there was the matter of Bigthan and Teresh, who were hung on the spot for treason. (Esther 2:21-23) *No wonder she was so fearful.* These few examples taught Esther a lesson she would never forget: Though she knew her HUSBAND loved her, *THE KING* (on the other hand), was to be feared at all costs.

Silent, In the Grave

Between Esther 4:16 and 5:1, we are looking at a picture of Jesus [without food or drink—Esther 4:16] *lying quiet and still* in the sepulchre. “*Low in the grave he lay—Jesus my Saviour! ...Waiting ...THEY WATCH HIS BED....*”⁷⁰

“...And the women also, which came from Galilee...BEHELD THE SEPULCHRE, and how his body was laid.” Luke 23:55

⁷⁰ From, Christ Arose; Robert Lowry 1826-1899

For “...three days, night...” and “...day...” (Esther 4:16), The Son of man lay in the tomb. The grip of death held him just long enough, to accomplish the Father’s will. Conversely,⁷¹ *in type*, Mordecai also dies. He is buried for “...three days and three nights...” (Jonah 1:17, Matthew 12:40), suspended in the state of death.

“Now it came to pass ON THE *THIRD DAY*, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king’s house, over against the king’s house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in his royal house over against the gate of the house.” Esther 5:1

This *WAS* the third *DAY*. [The full *day* of the third day was not over. Time wise, this was *still* the “graveyard shift”! Don’t forget, the fasting of Esther 4:16 *BEGAN* at *night* (See, Matthew 27:57, Genesis 1:5, 13, 23, and 31), therefore, *NIGHT came FIRST!*] In anticipation of Mordecai’s resurrection, Esther went into the King, *while she was STILL fasting*.

CONCERNING CHRIST...

At the end of the third day, “...as it began to dawn...”, two came “...to SEE the sepulchre....” But He wasn’t there. He was risen, “...as he said....” (Matthew 28:1 and 6)

CONCERNING MORDECAI...

“On *THAT NIGHT* could not the king sleep.” (Esther 6:1) Which night? *THE NIGHT THE FAST WAS OVER—THE NIGHT OF THE RESURRECTION!* No wonder the King couldn’t sleep. A resurrection had just happened in his kingdom, and he was going to be the one [after dawn] to

⁷¹ Conversely: “A theorem formed by interchanging the hypothesis and conclusion of a given theorem [in this case, *FACT*—I Corinthians 15:3].” If Christ died *literally*, Mordecai died (at least) *IN TYPE*.

announce it to the world [but not before sticking it right in the Devil's face (Esther 6:10)—when he wasn't looking. (Esther 6:12b)

In the same sense that three full days of fasting with Mordecai taught Esther about death and dying; suffering and self-denial teaches a Christian how to die with Christ. (See, Philippians 3:10b.)

“For though *HE* [Christ—*Mordecai in type*] was crucified through WEAKNESS, yet he liveth by the power of God. For *WE* [Christians—*Esther in type*] also are WEAK in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God....” II Corinthians 13:4

“For when I am WEAK [in myself], then am I strong [in a resurrected CHRIST].” II Corinthians 12:10b

Do you see it now? Before we are ready to approach the royal King, we must first spend time with a *dying* Saviour. Dying to self, and resurrection power,⁷² got Esther an audience with the King!

⁷² Esther was no dummy. She waited till the following day (Esther 5:8b!), to use the *full* power of Mordecai's resurrection, to triumph over her enemy—Haman!

Chapter Fifteen

All Glorious Within

Esther 5:1-2

All *THREE*: Death, burial, and resurrection connect us to the King. Jesus taught...

“DESTROY this temple [‘...the temple of his body....’ John 2:21], and in *three* days [Esther 5:1] will I RAISE IT UP.” John 2:19

Without death, there can be no resurrection.

“Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground *and DIE*, it abideth alone....” John 12:24

Unless death enters into the equation, we can proceed no further. Nothing more can be done to produce a resurrection.

“...*But if it DIE*, it bringeth forth much fruit.” (Ibid)

Here’s the principle...

“He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.” John 12:25

Any Believer [remember, I’m talking to those who *already* possess Eternal Life] who refuses to lose their life, by dying to self, will never *WALK* in newness of life. [Oh yes, you *HAVE* newness of life, but you will never *walk* in it, without dying to self.] Jesus said...

“...What shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: BUT FOR THIS CAUSE CAME I UNTO THIS HOUR.” John 12:27

What *HOUR*? The hour of DEATH! Jesus knew why He came to Earth. He came to DIE! *His death secured our RELATIONSHIP to the King. Our death secures subsequent FELLOWSHIP.*

Keep in mind Christian, an engagement with the King first *requires* an appointment with Calvary.

There's More to Life than Dying!

Metamorphically speaking, there's no newness of life, without first dying. But, death is not the *end* of the process; it's only the *beginning*! Remember, “...Christ *died...was buried,*” and then “...*rose again* the THIRD day....” (I Corinthians 15:3-4) You might be asking, “Since we're *near the end* of Esther's death and burial stage (Remember Esther 5:1 tells us, it's only the *day* of the third day. Night didn't happen yet, and, therefore, no resurrection.), other than a resurrection, what's still left to happen?” That will be the topic for this lesson.

In Matthew chapter seventeen, Jesus takes Peter, James, and John into a high mountain to be “...transfigured before them....” He does so, to show them His resurrected BODY. [*Even though, doctrinally, this prefigures Christ, at the Second Advent, the last sentence is also true. The focus (see next verse—below) is on a changed BODY. Stay with me now!*] This revelation stuck with Peter for the rest of his life, and its imminent fulfillment prompted him to write...

“Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; Knowing that shortly I must PUT OFF this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.” II Peter 1:13 and 14

By using the expression, “I must *PUT OFF* this MY tabernacle...” Peter proved he understood the basic idea behind the transfiguration. The *first* body must be removed, before a *second* body can replace it. [The reality is, at “...resurrection...” (I Corinthians 15:42a), God supernaturally transfigures/changes (Philippians 3:21) the old body *into* a new one. Paul said, “...that mortality might be swallowed up of life.” (Read this in context—II Corinthians 5:1-4) That’s how Job could say both Job 7:5 *AND* Job 19:26. The *simple* way to present this doctrine is to present it like Peter did. Divestment! One garment is taken *OFF*, in order to put a *second* one *ON*.] Paul picked up on this theme...

“That ye *PUT OFF*...the *OLD MAN*, which is *corrupt*...And *PUT ON* the *NEW MAN* which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.” Ephesians 4:22-24 (See, Colossians 3:9 and 10)

Once Esther put on her royal apparel, in type, she was now walking in Christ, *in righteousness and true holiness*! How else could we explain Esther 5:2, in light of Esther 4:11?!

In chapter four, Esther learned how to *PUT OFF* the *old* man. And in chapter five, she promptly learns how to *PUT ON* the *new*.

“F” as in Fellowship!

So we understand the high and lofty position communion with the King entails; the Holy Spirit punctuates verse one of Esther chapter five no less than three times with a very important word. Do you see it? Before continuing, ask the Lord to show it to you. May I give you a hint? It’s an adjective that affirms our standing in Christ. (*My wife says, “It’s the brand name of a pudding.”*) Here it is again in Peter’s first epistle...

“But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people....” I Peter 2:9

The word we are searching for, in First Peter, describes God’s priesthood. It is the word *royal*! Do you see it? The death, burial, and resurrection of Christ transfigured His Body into *ROYALTY*! Since you and I make up the resurrected flesh and bones of His *ROYAL BODY* (Ephesians 5:30), we are *ROYALTY* too!

Every *Christian* is *RELATED* to the King by *New Birth*, but *Esther* had a *RELATIONSHIP* with him by marriage. Since that *RELATIONSHIP* *began* in the second chapter of her Book, the subject matter of Esther chapters four and five can only pertain to *FELLOWSHIP*!

In the same manner that Esther⁷³ *PUT OFF* the *old* man through death, and “...*PUT ON* her *royal* apparel...” to commune with her King, we can commune with “...*our* King...” (Psalm 89:18b), the moment we *PUT OFF* *death* and corruption, and “...*PUT...ON* the Lord Jesus Christ...” (Romans 13:14) Remember, *DEATH* *discharges* sin, and *ROYAL APPAREL* *affixes* righteousness. Also, remember that one “garment” must be *PUT OFF* *before* the other can be *PUT ON*! Here’s the process: “...Reckon ye also yourselves to be *dead* indeed unto sin...” and “...*alive* unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord...”! (Romans 6:11)

Esther chapter five puts us on *holy* ground. In the *midst* of fasting and prayer, Esther reaches for her *ROYAL* apparel, to enter the *ROYAL* house (did someone say, “*Heaven?*”), to speak to the *ROYAL* King, who sat upon his *ROYAL* throne.

⁷³ *Though the overall picture of the Book of Esther is the Kingdom of HEAVEN, since only Christians recognize the first coming of Christ—which embraces His DEATH, BURIAL, and glorious RESURRECTION, God has reserved certain spiritual pictures in this Book, that only “Spiritual ISRAEL,” in the Kingdom of GOD, will be able to see. Tragically, “...the rest were blinded...unto this day.” (Romans 11:7 and 8)*

The *ROYAL* Queen was looking for some *ROYAL* intervention here—wouldn't you say?

There was no time for being shy or queasy. No, no! Soon, Esther would go toe to toe with the Devil himself. [Notice who the enemy, here, is. It's NOT the *world*. It's NOT the *flesh*. It's THE *DEVIL!!!* (See *Ephesians 6:11b and 12*) Esther was about "...to stand against the wiles of..." Haman!] Like Paul taught in *Ephesians 6:11 to 18*, this was *spiritual* warfare. Esther engaged in every *spiritual* tactic she knew. And, may I say, what a grand arsenal she had: Self-denial, fasting, prayer, and, the last piece of equipment, her *ROYAL* apparel.

Had Esther showed up *wearing the rags of self-righteousness*, instead of *the robes of resurrected royalty*, death would have been certain! Three precious days with Mordecai in fasting and prayer, not only averted an untimely demise, it gave this Queen the boldness she needed to approach the King's royal throne. "...On the third day...Esther..." who was *now* "...ALL GLORIOUS WITHIN..." (*Psalms 45:13*), "...*PUT ON* her royal apparel...." (*Esther 5:1*)

Though for the last five years Esther has carried on a *relationship* with her *HUSBAND*, today, for the *first time* ever, she's about to have *fellowship* with the *KING*!

Chapter Sixteen

A Time to Speak

Esther 5:1-8

The *Rule*: Proverbs 25:6...**“Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king....”**

The *Reality*: Esther 4:13 and 14...**“For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time...think not with thyself that thou shalt escape...”, nor, “...all the Jews.”**

The *Remedy*: Esther 5:1...Though weak from fasting and prayer, **“Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king’s house....”**

“Mordecai is right,” Esther thought. “...Who knoweth whether...” I am “...come to the kingdom for such a time as this? Even if this means my death, I *must* speak to the King!”

“And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing [See, Psalm 45:9b] in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.” Esther 5:2

Ahasuerus thinks to himself, “This is a *first*! Esther must need something *really* important—to track me down here! I wonder if she knows I was going to send for her today, anyway.” Now staring intensely at Esther, he continues,

“This makes my day. *She is absolutely beautiful.* I’m so glad to see her, I could just... *bust!*”

Esther interrupts his train of thought by saying, “Good morning, Your Majesty. *It’s so good to see you.*”

“It’s *wonderful* to see you, too, my Queen!”

Under her breath, “*Pssshew*, that’s a relief!!!”

“*What was that?* I didn’t hear you.”

“Oh, I said, I’m glad *YOU said*, ‘you’re glad to see me too!’”

“Yes, I was thinking about you, just this morning. How wonderful we were able to connect right here in my court.” Thinking again to himself, “Esther seems a little nervous. I’m gonna set her mind at ease...”

...‘Then said the King unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee unto half of the kingdom.’” Esther 5:3

We will continue this dialogue later. For now, turn *back* in your Bible to Esther chapter one. Read along with me, in verse nine...

“Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women IN THE ROYAL HOUSE *which belonged the King.*”

Vashti, if you recall, who represents the *fallen* flesh, had a slumber party in the King’s royal house, and “...REFUSED to come...” at his “...commandment...” (Esther 1:12) Queen Esther, on the other hand, a *resurrected* star, “...*NOT...called to come in unto the king...*” (Esther 4:11b), was, in *her* flesh, HESITANT to go—proving that, for at least the time she hesitated, Esther was no better than Vashti.

Had the King called for Esther, like he called for Vashti, and she, like Vashti, refused to come, I wonder how well this second Queen would have fared? I warn you, you might *not* like the answer. Esther would have been banished from the

Kingdom, *just like Vashti!* By the way, I'm saying exactly the same thing Jesus would have said on this subject!...

“That which is of the flesh *IS* flesh.” John 3:6

The sweetest *Saint*, and the vilest *Sinner*, both have one thing in common. Flesh! All flesh is the *same*! Since *BOTH* Queens possessed the same *awful* flesh, had Esther been caught walking after the flesh, like Vashti was, she would've been banished from the kingdom, too!!! Don't forget, the subject here is NOT relationship (salvation), but FELLOWSHIP (communion)!

Since every lost *Sinner's* soul is stuck to its owner's flesh, the “...motions of sins...” (Romans 7:5) continue to work in his/her body, until/unless they get saved. A *Saint*, on the other hand, “...is alive from the dead...” (Romans 6:13), but still lives in his/her mortal body[—now a corpse (Romans 7:24)], and has gained the liberty to walk in Christ. Remember Paul's command to BELIEVERS everywhere...

“Let NOT sin therefore reign in your MORTAL BODY, that ye should obey it in the lust thereof.” Romans 6:12

Those who do are not walking in Christ. AND, THOSE WHO DO ARE NOT COMMUNING WITH THE KING!!

Let's go further. When Christ arose from the dead, he was no longer the same. The “flesh and blood” [I Corinthians 15:50—Expression, concerning Christ, John 1:14; I John 5:6] body he “wore” at the beginning, was PUT OFF to PUT ON a body of “...flesh and bones....” (Luke 24:39) Without this change, He could have never ascended (Ephesians 4:9) into The ROYAL Court of Heaven “...to appear in the presence of God...” (Hebrews 9:24) Since the Book of Esther pictures the Kingdom of *Heaven*, ESTHER REPRESENTS CHRIST'S *JEWISH* BODY. IN TYPE, SHE HAS PUT OFF THE OLD MAN—BY WALKING IN MORDECAI'S DEATH AND BURIAL, AND THREE DAYS LATER, HAS PUT ON THE NEW MAN—BY

WALKING IN HIS ROYAL RESURRECTED BODY [represented by her *royal* apparel].

Why, with no objections, was Esther allowed to appear in the very presence of the King? That's easy. The victory over her flesh made her more beautiful (in *spiritual* terms—holy, sinless, and pure) than he's ever seen her before. This Queen was now *true* ROYALTY!

Now, let's apply to you and me all that we have learned from Esther. Any new creature⁷⁴ (Christian), walking in the new nature (Christ), is allowed to enter the King's court! BUT THAT'S NOT THE END OF THE STORY!!! There's one more thing that needs to happen before COMMUNION with the King can begin. Look again at Esther 5:2 to see if you can figure out what still needs to happen...

“And it was so, when the king saw Esther the Queen standing in the court [She already was in the *throne room*], that she obtained favour in his sight [because she had all the telltale signs of resurrected royalty]: and the king held out to Esther *THE GOLDEN SCEPTRE* that was in his hand. [An offer of FELLOWSHIP was made, BUT THE TRANSACTION WAS *NOT FULLY* COMPLETED UNTIL...] ...Esther drew near, and TOUCHED THE TOP OF THE SCEPTRE.”

I'd like to point out that Esther did not reach for her *Husband's hand*; nor (like the *sinner* of Luke seven) did she reach for his *feet*. Esther showed us the *proper* protocol to approach a *ROYAL* King, when she reached for his *POWER*—The Golden Sceptre.

Union with the King, through The Golden Sceptre, made communion possible.

⁷⁴ Called a “CREATURE” in Christ, because the old NATURE of the fallen CREATURE is restored to the way it was before the fall. (II Corinthians 5:17) Remember, every true Believer has already had an inward transfiguration! Therefore, the term “‘new’ CREATION”, in all the “new” bibles, is wrong!

Location, Location, Location!

Saved or Lost, the results are the same: Death to anyone seeking communion with The King, who hadn't *first* been offered His Golden Sceptre! If you don't believe me, maybe you'll believe what Esther had to say on this subject!

“...Whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one LAW OF HIS to put him to *death*, EXCEPT such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may *live....*” Esther 4:11

Esther was able to commune with her King, only because fellowship was *first* offered her at “the business end” of a *golden* stick. Any fear of rejection was asswaged,⁷⁵ the moment she touched it.⁷⁶

Did you ever wonder why Christ is said to be seated at “...the right *HAND* of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens...”? (Hebrews 8:1 and 10:12) If we simply believe what we are reading, the answer will become quite evident the moment we read Esther 5:2...

⁷⁵ Spelled like the AV spells it; in Job 16:6.

⁷⁶ No golden sceptre was offered Vashti, nor to Adam for that matter—who were no longer ROYAL, the moment they sinned. (Genesis 3:8 to 10) This should forever settle *why* both were banished from their respective paradisiacal kingdoms. [Read Genesis 3:23 and 24. Would you leave a hungry sinner in the vicinity of a fruit that would let them and their offspring live forever in a *fallen* condition? Neither would God! Would you leave a stubborn queen in the vicinity of other “ladies” (Esther 1:18) *who might follow after*, in her wayward steps? Neither would Ahasuerus!] Again, no golden sceptre was offered Adam and Vashti because *these transgressors, no longer royal, were now only capable of walking after the flesh.*

“...The king held out...the golden sceptre that was in his HAND....”

Not only does Christ typify Esther's Royal Apparel (seen in Esther 5:1), but He typifies The Golden Sceptre *too*! Positionally, today, *Jesus Christ IS The King's Golden Sceptre, held by Him in His strong and mighty (right) hand.*

Take note: Christ is typified in The Book of Esther in the same sense, He is typified throughout the Old Testament Tabernacle. There is no greater evidence of this than the furniture in the Tabernacle, whereupon sin was mediated. In Exodus chapters 25 to 40, Moses was commanded by God to make furniture of wood overlaid with gold, picturing Christ's unusual nature: humanity—*wood* and deity—*gold*. These pictures of the tabernacle, like those in Esther four, portray what would become our Saviour's (future—then, past—now) work of redemption *on* Calvary's cross.

By the time we get to Esther chapter five, the cross is no longer in view. This chapter pictures *Heaven, AFTER* the cross...

“...Now that he [Christ] ascended...” on high, He [The King] **“...set him at his own right HAND in the heavenly places....”** Ephesians 4:9 and 2:20b

After the resurrection, any resemblance of Christ to humanity (wood) was lost. (I Corinthians 15:49; John 11:25) Like the “good gold” in “...the land of Havilah...” *before* the fall (Genesis 2:11 and 12), today, Christ Jesus is *PURE GOLD* in The King's Royal hand.

At this point, you might be asking, “what does all this have to do with me?” Okay, I'll answer that for you. “Everything!” Christ *was* our mediator for SALVATION, but *today* He *is* also our mediator for *COMMUNICATION*. FELLOWSHIP! Permit me to give you an example of what I'm saying here. Suppose you were drowning in the middle of the ocean. And from far away, a shipmaster, through

binoculars, saw you perishing in that water. And let's say, he sent his own son—an expert scuba diver, whom he made Captain—down to save you. And, finally, let's say, in so doing, he was pierced through, and later died in that billowy water, to give you life. (HERE'S THE QUESTION...) Do you think, after his son just died to save you, that the shipmaster wouldn't ask you to contact him again? Of course not! *The scenario would be just the opposite.* The shipmaster *would* want you to contact him, as often as possible. He may even try to be friends with you, especially since you were thankful that he sent his only son to save you. Don't you agree? The truth is, you and he now have something in common. And, that "*something*" is the death of his son!! That being said, then, let's agree, the shipmaster will be glad to hear from you *as often as possible*.

The blood placed on the altar of the true tabernacle in Heaven gave us something to talk about with Heaven's Shipmaster. Remember, His Son's blood gave us life! *The victory that saved us is the same victory that gives us access to The Throne for fellowship!!* The day Esther put on her royal apparel to stand in the inner court, the King put the every day drudgery of his kingdom on hold. Why? *The ROYAL Queen was calling!*

Christian, are you (like Esther) having trials and tribulations in your life? If so, are you doing what's required to get victory over them? Remember what Esther did. She first got her instructions from Mordecai [Jesus] (Esther 4:8), fasted, and asked her fellow sisters to do likewise. (Esther 4:16) She then went by faith ["...which is not according to the law..."] (Esther 4:16), willing to lose her life. (Matthew 10:39, Esther 4:16c—"...If I perish, I perish.") And finally, she *confidently* and *boldly* approached her King to get the help she needed. (Esther 5:1 and 2)

May I say, access to the throne does not guarantee contact with the King, anymore than—the hackneyed expression by Christians who are ever insisting on a *second* way of access, when quoting—the “when God closes a door He opens a window” approach. There is only *ONE* way to the King for

salvation, and there is only *ONE* way to the King for fellowship. Even the King's wife had to follow this protocol. "*The only way to The Throne is through THE GOLDEN SCEPTRE.*" The "...Lord Jesus Christ..." is THE GOLDEN SCEPTRE⁷⁷ "...by whom also we have access..." to the Throne of God! (Romans 5:1 and 2) That's why we can "...glory in our tribulations..." (Romans 5:3). We know once our "...requests are made known unto God..." (Philippians 4:6), we, like Esther, will "...have the petitions that we desired of him." (I John 5:15b) And, it is here, we once again resume our dialogue. (Read verse three of chapter five to pick up where we left off.)

Speaking to herself again Esther says, "Is he *really* willing to give me up to *half* of his kingdom? I never realized.... I know he loves me, but I never realized *how much*! I should have come to him before... with other matters I've tried to fix myself."

Interrupting her, "Esther.... Esther don't you hear me?!! I *want* to help you! Tell me what I can do! I'll give up half my kingdom—to do it! ...*Just tell me!!!*"

"And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him." Esther 5:4

Moments later, Ahasuerus speaks again, "Is that it? ...Is *that* all you wanted—for me and Haman to come to eat and drink with you...?" Under his breath, "'Sure's silly to me....'" Louder now, "...But we *CAN do*! Guard, '...Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said.'"

Later, at the banquet of wine...

Figuring there was *more* to the request than food and drink, Ahasuerus repeats his offer, "'What is thy petition...?' Esther, '...and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy

⁷⁷ Numbers 24:17. Not only is the "Star" the Lord Jesus, so is the "Sceptre"!

request? even to half [a fitting offer; since she *is* his “better half”!] the kingdom it shall be performed.”

Since Ahasuerus *repeats* his offer, Esther answers with even more confidence, ““...Let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I have prepared for them...’, and I will tell you my request *tomorrow*.”

Suddenly the curtain falls, suspending the “...second...” (Esther 7:2) banquet scene for another chapter and a half. Applause is heard. And the intermission begins.

Chapter Seventeen

A Booby Landing

Hebrews 4:16

A close relative to the “...cormorant...and the pelican...” (Leviticus 11:17 and 18), the blue-footed booby bird—so named, you guessed it, for its *blue* feet—is a goose-sized tropical seabird that’s native to the Pacific coastline. The name “booby” comes from the Spanish word *bobo*, which means “stupid fellow.” Diving from heights of up to eighty feet, and hitting shallow water to catch its prey with barely a splash, these good fisherman are probably best known for their antics and clumsy landings. Though almost acrobatic in the sky, for some reason, when it comes time to land on the ground, these birds fail with bumbling incompetence. With this thought in mind, did you know that most airplane accidents happen either on take off or landing? Though I’m not a pilot, from what I’ve been told, with a little training, once airborne, it’s not that difficult to fly a plane. What’s difficult, I’m told, is the take off and the *landing*.

Since our King has already given us full permission to enter The Throne Room, once we have “landed” and made contact through The Golden Sceptre, conversing with Him should be a tad easier than many have led us to believe, and at that, a very delightful experience. The question still remains though, “How do we land in the first place? How does someone in the kingdom approach the ‘runway’ that leads to The King’s Throne?”

How's your Approach?

Since the lifeblood of any and all relationships is communication, Jehovah is eager to fellowship with the citizens (Ephesians 2:19) of His Kingdom. An existentialist—God *ain't*!!! The proof? Jesus said, “ASK...”!!! (Matthew 7:7) Ask *WHO*? ASK *God*, “silly goose!” (Stated by a little boy I overheard recently, whose words seem to fit just fine, right here!) “You ‘silly goose,’ don’t you know GOD said,

‘Call unto ME, and I will answer thee...’??! Jeremiah 33:3a

Doesn’t The King entreat *HIS people* to seek *HIS face*? (II Chronicles 7:14) Didn’t Esther know this; when she said, “...*And so I will go in unto the king...*”??! (Esther 4:16)

Knowing the King’s law forbade *anyone* from dropping in without an invitation, Esther’s greatest fear became a reality, when *she* personally was *too early* to avail herself of his help. (Esther 4:11) Listen, as she debates this in her mind, “*Since ‘...I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days...’, if I don’t approach him in just the right way, it will cost me my life!*”

Let me ask you, am I right when I say, “a good thing isn’t good, if you fail to achieve it at the end”? *Am I right??* If you fail to achieve something you set out to do, then you really didn’t get it done anyway, *right?!!* Approaching the King for help is a good thing—*right?!!* But, if you flubbed up your approach, He may then, in the end, not want to see you, *at all*.

What was Esther’s sentiment about the King’s commandment? She didn’t like it, and, rightfully so. Remember, his law condemned her. It put her “between a rock and a hard place!” If his law condemned her, then she couldn’t possibly do it, *right??* Saint Paul *said* exactly what Esther *felt* in her heart...

“And the commandment, which was ordained to LIFE, I found to be unto DEATH....” Romans 7:10

Esther knew that the law would fail her. That made it necessary to find a *different* approach to the King, one that would transport her right up to his throne. Hallelujah, she found one. And, it whisked her into his very presence! “*What was it?*” you ask. “...*Favour...*”! (Esther 5:2. Sound familiar? Ephesians 2:4 to 7!) Esther discovered something *even better* than the King’s law. His Favour! How did the King shew Esther his favour? By holding “...*out to Esther THE GOLDEN SCEPTRE that was in his hand...*”! You say, “*Why was The Golden Sceptre so important to Esther?*” BECAUSE; HOLDING OUT THE GOLDEN SCEPTRE (in type, CHRIST) LET HER KNOW, HER BELOVED KING ACCEPTED HER, IN SPITE OF THE LAW! “For what the law could not do” (Romans 8:3a) for Esther, Grace and Favour DID *through* The Golden Sceptre (CHRIST)!

“For *CHRIST is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone that believeth.*” Romans 10:4

The access by faith that initially brought us to The King for *salvation*, is the same one now that brings us to Him for *communion*!

Park It *Here*!

Recently, I’ve begun to teach my twins (*now* seventeen!) how to drive. Before they ever drive on the road, I put *the* “take off and landing principle” into action. This is how it works. I find a very *remote* area of a *big* parking lot, pull up into a spot, turn off the engine, and then, switch seats with them. After pleading with The Father for ample protection, and praying for a *slow* sale day—yielding *less* cars in the lot, I tell them (one at a time, mind you) to “take off,” to the other side of the lot, and find a spot where they can safely “land.” By doing this, I’m teaching them, that even though learning to drive *on the road* is important, parking—*LANDING*, when they get to their destination, is just as

important. I learned the hard way—through my first son’s attempt to drive, that the state won’t issue a driver’s license to anyone who cannot park their vehicle *safely and properly*. I say it kindly dear friend, if you can’t manage to land safely on the “tarmac,” how will you ever be able to get close enough to The King’s Throne, for communion? Praying, “Our Father which art in heaven...” will not get you anywhere near His Runway, nor, reading or reciting written prayers, within ten thousand miles of His Holy Courtyard!

Communion with the King requires nothing less than pure Gold! On your part, a safe transport, and a smooth landing requires “godly sincerity” (II Corinthians 1:12, and Ephesians 6:24), and true “holiness.” (Hebrews 12:14. Remember, Esther spent three days [it took Daniel “...*three whole weeks*...” (Daniel 10:2 and 3)], working all that out, *before* she “dropped in” on the King.) Once you’ve landed on “The Heavenly Runway”, all that remains, is to “taxi” up to The Throne, and, like Esther, confidently reach “...out...” for The Golden Sceptre “...in his hand.” (Esther 5:2) It worked for her Christian friend, and, it will work for you!

This is the Sum...

“Now of the things which we have spoken *this is the sum*:...” (Hebrews 8:1)

1. Esther *learned* about her enemy, Haman, from Mordecai.
2. Though at first she missed a beat (Esther 4:9 to 12), later Esther *obeyed* Mordecai’s request to “...make supplication...for her (and her) people....” (Esther 4:8)
3. She *fasted* and *prayed*,
4. *Put on* her royal apparel, and then...
5. She *entered* the throne room,
6. *Approached* the throne,
7. And last, she *touched* the golden sceptre.

[Read through this list again. Look at all those (*italicized*) verbs!]

Do you know what all this means Christian Friend? **CONTACT!** Esther made *contact* with the KING!!!! Touching the Golden Sceptre put Esther on **SPEAKING TERMS** with the King! Notice the first thing he does after she touches the top of the sceptre. He asks her, “What is thy request?” (Esther 5:3) And, in verse four, she gives it! (Philippians 4:6b) Thank God, we can “...come **BOLDLY** unto the **THRONE** of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.” (Hebrews 4:16)

If we look at the whole picture, the revelation is clear. Ruth marries Boaz: Picturing a *Gentile* bride *placed* in the **JEWISH** body of Christ. Esther the Jew, on the other hand, pictures someone *ALREADY* in that body, walking—as Christ walked—*always* in the Spirit! (Galatians 5:25) When we “Walk in the Spirit...” (Galatians 5:16), *we are walking as our resurrected Jewish Messiah walked*. Remember, **IN THE FIRST PICTURE**—the New Birth, *through marriage* to the **JEWISH** Messiah, made us **JEWS** (Galatians 3:29). And, **IN THE SECOND**⁷⁸ **PICTURE**—each moment we live our lives *through* His **SINLESS JEWISH** Body *SUBSTANTIATES* that Birth, by our *WALK*. Saint John attested to this, when he said...

⁷⁸ We know from reading Scripture that, in The Kingdom of **GOD**, a Born-Again Christian is bone of Christ’s bones, and flesh of His flesh. (Genesis 2:23, Ephesians 5:30-32) You can stop here, if you choose, **BUT**, that’s not the end of the story. The fact is, there *are TWO* Kingdoms! And a *second* Kingdom **YIELDS A SECOND PICTURE THAT NEEDS TO BE STUDIED**.

How is someone in the Kingdom of *God* supposed to view the Body of Christ, *FROM THE STANDPOINT OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN*? The same way the Book of Esther does!!!! Here it is, *again*. A *Gentile* King marries a *Jewish* Bride whose *JEWISH* Cousin, after he defeats someone who resembles the Devil, becomes the *second* ruler in that Kingdom. By recognizing Him as the **HERO** of the story, the Born-Again Christian, all at once, sees their Saviour in **THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN**, subsequently choosing, like Esther did, to live her life *for* Him, and *through* Him!

“He that SAITH he abideth *in him* OUGHT HIMSELF ALSO TO WALK, *EVEN AS HE WALKED.*” I John 2:6

Though she indeed *hesitated* in chapter four, not once does the Scripture indicate that Esther ever walked after the flesh. By using John’s admonition (above) and her ensample, we now possess exactly what we need to approach The Heavenly Throne for communion with The Royal King.

Chapter Eighteen

To Half the Kingdom

Esther 5:3 and 6; 7:2

“...It shall be given thee to *half* of the kingdom.”

The only other time this expression is used in Scripture is found in Mark 6:23. Herod, who stole his brother's wife, offered Herodias' daughter, Salome, up to half of his kingdom, when she danced before him.⁷⁹ She immediately went home to ask her mother what she should request. Let's face it, an offer like this doesn't come along everyday! Her mother, who had it in for John the Baptist (Mark 6:19), tells her to ask for his “...*just...and...holy...head....*” (Mark 6:20 and 24) [By the way, John the Baptist gets it in the *neck*, and *soon*, so will Haman. (Esther 7:10)]

Like Salome, Esther appears before *her* King in hope of receiving something, *too*. And, also like Salome, getting his *attention*, will be the very thing she needs to expose her (and her people's) *unjust* and *unholy* enemy to the King.

Notice: When Herod referred to his kingdom, he called it “‘*my*’ kingdom”. (Mark 6:23) But, when Ahasuerus referred to his kingdom, he called it “‘*the*’ kingdom”. (Esther 5:3, 6; 7:2) What's the difference? Not too much. All I know is that an evil ruler might not want to share his kingdom with others as

⁷⁹ There's your *lewd* dance! You remember, don't you—the one *you* accused Ahasuerus of asking Vashti to perform in Esther chapter one?! Shame on you for confusing this sleazy King with His Majesty Xerxes (Ahasuerus). Be assured, John the Baptist never made *that* mistake!! (Mark 6:18 and 22)

quickly as a righteous ruler would. An evil ruler might just want to keep the *whole* kingdom for *himself*. Don't forget, an evil man is usually *selfish* and *proud*. (Herod was willing to give his kingdom away—or so he *said*—for what he “got,” from seeing Salome dance.) A good ruler rewards those in his kingdom, by not holding back the riches of his kingdom to those who have proven themselves worthy of reward. Jesus said, in Luke 12:32, “...*For it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.*” In other words, a good king says, “How can I give (back) to *you*? ...What can I do for *you*? ...How can I serve *you*?” Christian, we have a wonderful God, who will spend all Eternity giving *things* (Colossians 3:2) to those of us who have proven by our faithful love and service truly deserve them.

“Esther, what can I give you, to show you how much I love you? I'm so glad you came to see me. That *alone* is worth giving you half the kingdom.”

Esther answers, “Oh Your Majesty... I'm trying out a new recipe. I'm sure you'll like it! It's an old family favorite. They're called latkes—potato latkes...and they're one of my favorite foods. Momma made them all the time—I remember her makin' some...oh, just before she...” (Her voice, first in falsetto, then decrescendo to a faint whisper) “...she—oh I miss her so much.” (With the King's undivided sympathy and attention, she continued) “I had hoped you could come and try *this one* out, *in person*. If Momma were here, she wouldda wanted ya to try 'em, too. And oh, by the way, in all my excitement, I made a double batch. ...Couldya *possibly* bring a guest...? Rumor has it that *Haman*⁸⁰ is a meat and ‘taters man. He'd make a good guest. *Why not bring him?!*”

⁸⁰ Esther lets Haman *think* she's honouring him (Esther 5:5 and 8), when all the while, she knows that Mordecai (in the sense of Galatians 2:11) is withstanding him to the face. (Esther 3:5; 5:9)

Potato Latkes

10 medium potatoes 2 medium onions
2 large or medium eggs Vegetable oil
1/4 cup unbleached all-purpose flour, breadcrumbs, or matzah meal. Salt
and white pepper to taste.

Peel the potatoes if the skin is coarse; clean them well. Keep them in cold water until ready to prepare the latkes.

Starting with the onions, alternately grate some of the onions on the large holes of the grater and some of the potatoes on the smallest holes. This will keep the potato mixture from blackening. Press out as much liquid as possible and reserve the starchy sediment at the bottom of the bowl. Return the sediment to the mixture. Blend the potato mixture with eggs, flour, salt, and white pepper. Heat, 1 inch of oil in a frying pan. Drop about 1 tablespoon of mixture for each latke into the skillet and fry, turning once. When golden and crisp on each side, drain on paper towels.

Serve with yogurt, sour cream, sugar, or applesauce.

This seemed like a reasonable request to the King, especially since *giving* him and his guest something was better than *taking* something, up to “...half the kingdom...”!

Speaking about *sharing* half the kingdom, I remember many years ago, when our newly established church, in New York had just rented a store front, I got a call from a fellow Pastor who had just started a work *near* our area. (I was there for at least fourteen to fifteen years, at that point.) Of all things, he wanted to take *me* out for “coffee.” I said, “Well, if *you’re* buying?!” He replied that he would not only pay for my coffee, but he would also buy me a meal to go along with it. This was an offer I couldn’t refuse, and one I could literally sink my teeth into!

Since it was early in the day, we agreed on breakfast. As I was getting ready to meet him (*his* pick: a diner situated under the elevated subway, across from the Astoria Park), something dawned on me. “Finally...,” I thought, “...*finally*, I’ll get some of the recognition I *deserve* for being here *all these years*! *What a great thing to happen to me!*—Breakfast, coffee, and some gooooooood fellowship with my new Baptist Pastor

friend. I mean... what else could he do, but honor a preacher *like me*—who’s spent all these years in the trenches of New York City!” [Look at Esther 5:9a and 12. Don’t you think when Haman found out he was the only “outsider” invited to this banquet, that he popped a few shirt buttons, like *me*?! Oh me, oh my, I guess I made *myself* out to resemble *Haman*—and what’s worse—in a story *I’m* writing, *myself*!]

Well, while we were dining at this particular restaurant, I quickly discovered something I hadn’t foreseen in that meeting. The honor I thought I would be receiving by now quickly became a political stratagem and ploy to get permission—*my* permission mind you—for him and his church to come into our area to evangelize. [Like he needed my permission, anyway. He later proved he really didn’t want it. He was just covering all the bases, in case anyone ever asked him if he had permission from the *other* local Baptist church in town to set up shop, nearby.]

What could I answer this savvy out of Towner—turned even savvier New Yorker? Shucks, there were eight million other New Yorkers. And, let’s face it, I couldn’t reach them *all*. I mean, what could I say to this brother who *also* had a burden to win the lost [and *ahem*—*build a church*]?

Well, you guessed it. It wasn’t long before this *lovely* BAPTIST Brother bought a piece of property within blocks of our ministry and *BAPTIST* church, to establish his.

Haman didn’t know it, but Esther was setting him up (Esther 6:14), *literally*—for the *kill*!!! (Esther 7:10)

The Big Sting or Setting a Trap for a Devil

For years now, law enforcement has used a simple sting to catch criminals who seem to easily evade arrest. Here’s how it’s done. The perpetrator receives a letter saying that he or she has recently won a sweepstakes prize or lottery. All they need to do to claim it is to come in person, show their ID, and pick up their

winnings. Just *that* simple! The catch? There is *no* prize. The sweepstake people are *really* the police. And, *they* get arrested on the spot, in return, giving the police a prize—them!

That’s exactly what’s going on in our story. Esther knew if she handled the situation wisely, Haman would swiftly be laid “before kings”. (Ezekiel 28:17b)

Esther was no dummy. She knew she had to use the *right* bait to catch the *right* fish. She also knew that the one thing Haman really loved was *HIMSELF*! (Ezekiel 28:17a) In a stroke of genius, for bait, Esther uses Haman’s own narcissism against *himself*. He buys it, hook, line, and sinker, or in this case we should say *gallows, rope, and tight noose*!

Hidden in the shadows, intensely listening for her response to the serpent’s question, The Lord God heard every word that was uttered in The Garden. Oh, yes. God was there. Where would His omniscience be, if He wasn’t? God was there, alright. He was waiting to witness the next turn of events.

Created with a free will, this was her moment to choose. Was this banquet of wine⁸¹—shared with this stranger, for purposes of refreshment, or a web of deceit?

Fitting it was, that TWO were rallied around the tree to watch and wait, seeing what the third form would do—what would the weaker vessel’s request be—up to half The Kingdom? And, even more fitting, for TWO—a serpentine figure, the son of an Agagite, and a King—to wait on the morrow to see verily what the banquet of wine was about.⁸² Will it be for purposes of refreshment, or a trap to ensnare? We shall soon see.

⁸¹ “...Like the poison of a serpent...” (Psalms 58:4); was this “...vine of wine...” a “...vine tree...” (Ezekiel 15:2) “...of strong drink...” (Numbers 6:3): the “...degenerate plant of a strange vine...” (Jeremiah 2:21), “...the vine of Sodom...” and “...the grapes of gall...” (Deuteronomy 32:32)

⁸² How fitting indeed! And how *fair*!! The SERPENT used a banquet of wine to trap a WOMAN, and now a WOMAN, as *wise as a SERPENT* (Matthew 10:16), used the same kind of banquet to trap him!

Here, read Esther 5:8 to 14.

“Zeresh, come quickly—”

“Whatya want, can’t you see I’m busy?”

“You’re not gonna believe this, for all the money in the kingdom...”

“Try me...”

“Call *everybody* we know, and I’ll tell ya.”

“What, now your playing games with me? ...I told ya, I’m busy!”

(Later, in the day, when all his friends and family were able to rally around him...)

“Well I’m sure it’s been no secret... how well things are going for me... and... and you won’t believe what happened to me, just *today*! You won’t believe me—even... even *ten thousand years after I tell you!!*”

Zeresh interrupts, “I told you he went *crazy*... that job is just *too much* for him.”

Seraah, her best friend, interrupts her, “...’Resh, *give ‘im a chance*, stop interrupting ‘im.”

“Anyway—where was I—oh yeah... Today, I was summoned to go to a banquet of wine with *guess who*...”

“There he goes again—”

“*Let him continue!*”

“None other than the King *and* the Queen. *It was just the three of us!*”

Someone calls out, “And...? So... what happened?”

“You won’t believe it! Tomorrow they want *me* to come to ANOTHER banquet. *Just me!* ...And the two of them, of course. ...*Can you believe it?!!* (Thinking about Mordecai now, who neither moved nor stood up for him on his way from the palace gate, he continues...) “*Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting in the king’s gate.*””

In effect, Haman was saying, “No matter how exalted I am or become, if I can’t get this ONE *JEW* to bow down to me,

it won't mean anything!" (Remember Matthew 4:9 and 10? Isn't that what the Devil said about Jesus?)

His *whorish* [Whorish—because she will do *anything—even kill a man* who stands in the way of her husband's success. (I *do* realize the Bible says in verse fourteen, that she AND "all his friends" have the *SAME* idea, but who do you think gave them this idea *to begin with?*)] wife proposes a "cure" for his dilemma: GET RID OF THIS JEW. You see, all this "Jew hatin' stuff" is really about ONE Jew, *THE* Jew, The Messiah and King of ALL Jews: The Lord Jesus Christ! We learned about this; from reading Esther Three: While seeking to get rid of *one* Jew, we understand why all Jews affiliated *with* Him are in peril *because of* Him. Even the Jews in whose house He was wounded (Zechariah 13:6) will forever be connected with Him, because *THEIR* Messiah, believed on or not, remains to this day *their* "...despised and rejected..." (Isaiah 53:3) KING! (John 19:19, Esther 10:3)

She Devil

Here's something to think about. In Scripture, dancing, frivolity, and merriment seem to all be connected with the demise of Jewish leaders and prophets. For example, at *Herodias'* suggestion,⁸³ the head of John the Baptist in a charger was delivered, after...

"...the daughter of the said Herodias came in and DANCED, and PLEASED Herod...on his BIRTHDAY..."

Mark 6:21 and 22

What about the party in Revelation 11:7 to 10?...

⁸³ This is the politically motivated woman who gave up her husband in order to marry his *brother*, the King. (Mark 6:17 and 18. See, Leviticus 18:16; 20:21.) You talk about being a *whore*! She's it!!!

“...And...the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them [the resurrected prophets: Moses and Elijah], and overcome them, and kill them...And they that dwell on the earth shall *REJOICE* over them, and make *MERRY*, and send *GIFTS* one to another because these two prophets...” were dead.

I wonder, *at whose suggestion*, the Beast will overcome these prophets? Will it be...

“...THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS...the woman”⁸⁴ drunken with the blood of saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus...”? Revelation 17:5 and 6

This Woman hates Jesus with the same passion that Zeresh⁸⁵ hated Mordecai. Don’t forget, it was *her* suggestion to hang Mordecai...

““Then said Zeresh”⁸⁶ his wife and all his friends unto him,

⁸⁴ If you’re still with me Doc..., this “woman” is the *FAKER* of Revelation 2:9 and 3:9. SHE IS THE BODY OF A FAKE *RELIGIOUS* SYSTEM, DELUDED INTO *THINKING* THEY ARE DOING GOD A FAVOUR (John 16:2) BY PETITIONING *THEIR* HEAD—SATAN TO WIPE THE *REAL* JEW OFF THE FACE OF THE EARTH.

⁸⁵ Hey Doc, one more thing: *In a story that correlates its characters exactly to the real characters of those in the Kingdom of Heaven, in your scenario the character of Esther is really Zeresh.* Now if that ain’t confusing, I don’t know what is!

⁸⁶ Zeresh is a Persian name that means “Gold”! – Revelation 17:4.

Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow...'
Just ask the King to bump this guy off. Nobody will even care!
If he goes along with it, don't sweat. **'...then go thou MERRILY...'**
[Do you see what I'm saying? *Merriment! Why? The death of a Jew, who typifies the prophet Jesus.*⁸⁷ **'...with the king unto the banquet.'**"] Esther 5:14b

I wonder if Zeresh fancied herself to become *Queen*, one day? Isn't that how the Devil's Wife views *her* destiny? The One Who searches *all* hearts (Hebrews 4:12 and 13) has, in His Book, *already* answered this question for us...

"...For she saith in her heart, I sit a QUEEN, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow." Revelation 18:7

But, her fate will *not* match her presumption!

"Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her."
Revelation 18:8

Notice, *against* her own prophecy (Revelation 18:7), she becomes a widow laden with sorrow...

"...These two things shall come upon thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood...." Isaiah 47:9

The same thing happens to Zeresh...

"So they hanged Haman on the gallows...." Esther 7:10

⁸⁷ Mordecai was a prophet, too (about as well known as, and similar to, the prophet Agabus, in the New Testament. Acts 21:10 and 11, with Acts 21:33). Do you want to see one of Mordecai's prophecies come true? See, Esther 4:8 and 14, with Esther chapters 7, 8, and 9.

This made her a widow...

“The ten⁸⁸ sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they...” Esther 9:10. See, Esther 8:1

And *this* gave her great sorrow.

“...And the thing pleased Haman....” (Esther 5:14b) “Gallows huh, I’ll get a crew working on it first thing in the morning. I’ll do it all.... The King won’t even hafta’ lift a finger.” (Under his breath...) “*I’ll destroy that Mordecai—if it’s the last thing I do!*”

⁸⁸ Like the TEN *Gentile* toes that Daniel (2:41 and 42—compare Revelation 17:12) saw in Nebuchadnezzar’s dream. Those little “piggies” were NOT Jewish, Doc! Leviticus 11:7!!!! This is where it gets confusing Doc, and this is where *I believe* you’ve mixed things up. For Judas to have betrayed “...the Son of man with a kiss...” (Luke 22:48), he would have had to go undetected by *all* the Disciples. Don’t forget, Satan is a supernatural being, and, accordingly, has the power to “...deceive [even] the very elect....” (Matthew 24:24) The truth is, Judas (a natural born Syrian *JEW*) was really an ENEMY, who Jesus—with full knowledge, mind you—let infiltrate His “camp.” With this thought in mind, for the JEWS to accept the Antichrist as their long awaited Messiah, he himself must be a *JEW* (with Apostolic SIGNS—I Corinthians 1:22) who brings in peace and *RE*builds their TEMPLE for them. Don’t forget, the *first* white horse rider (like Haman—Esther 6:6 to 8) was a *counterfeit* (Revelation 6:2) who will please Israel by destroying her two main ENEMIES: ISLAM and ROME. Though these two powers have spent their entire careers endeavoring to abscond with Israel’s (*promised*) LAND and usurp her (*God given*) AUTHORITY, the Beast will be only too glad to sacrifice these two scapegoats, to win her confidence. This *will* happen when he scrapes together TEN (*—like the sons of Haman*) nations to destroy her enemies! READ IT FOR YOURSELF! Revelation 17:16. That’s what’s mixing you up Doc. The Whore, with her popish head, is ROMAN. BUT, the Antichrist—obliged to prove his friendship to Israel—*must* be a JEW. Though the Beast *himself* will be JEWISH, it doesn’t mean *ALL* Jews in Tribulation will become antichrists, anymore than the *WHOLE* nation of Israel (as you suggest) will take on the designation, “...BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH....” (Revelation 17:5)

Chapter Nineteen

Sleepless in Shushan

Esther 6:1 to 14

“Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.” (Psalms 121:3) And, **“on *that* night** [neither] **could...the king...”!** (Esther 6:1a)

Men, let's be truthful, here. If your wife came down to your office *in person* to tell you that she had an important issue she needs to discuss with you—*TOMORROW*, do you think you would really be able to get a good night's sleep that night? Be *honest* with your answer. Now, I don't know about *you*, but *I'd* be tossing and turning in my bed all night—asking myself questions, and coming up with a lot of excuses—even excuses *for things I didn't do!* You talk about *second-guessing* yourself. Pshew! And, as for Ahasuerus, as if the weight of the whole kingdom wasn't already weighing heavily on his shoulders—like the up-and-coming extermination of all *those* people—and now *this* too! Insomnia?! How could *anyone*, with even *half* a conscience, sleep under *these* conditions?

“I could tell it in her voice, I could see it in her eyes, Esther is upset. ...And, it's up to *me* to help her!”

Second Chronicles

“Guard! ...Wake up someone in the palace offices. ...And have them ‘...to bring the book of records of the chronicles....’”

Under his breath, "...Maybe someone readin' to me ...will put me to sleep. ...*Ohhhhh*."

"Do you know the hour, *my King*?"

Clearing his throat and yawning at the same time, the King answers, "Yaahhh... *Do what you're told!*"

As he tip toes out of the royal bedroom to see if anyone other than he and the King are awake, quietly and almost comically aplomb he answers, "Yes, my lord. ...And a *gooooood* morning to you, *too!*"

Notice with me, that the chronicles the King asks for, were the very documents He recorded in the first place. [See, Esther 2:23b. Like Jehovah, *this* King used a scribe to pen his chronicles, too. See Isaiah 8:1-2; 30:8, and study Jeremiah chapter 36.] I don't know if you realize the magnitude of what was just said, so here it is again: THE KING HIMSELF ordered a WRITTEN COPY of THE RECORDED HISTORY OF HIS KINGDOM! The *Chronicles*!! Don't *some* "*Chronicles*" show up in our Bible, too? Aren't I and II Chronicles *THE* History of Jehovah's Kingdom?! Following closely to the text (Esther 6:1), aren't those Chronicles reviewed by Him, from time to time? Do you realize what that tells us? It tells us that The King thinks *so* highly of the Chronicles, He *Himself* has written that He reads and refers to them, *often*! Now, let's connect the dots. If *THE KING* reads the Chronicles, what should *we* do? The answer should be *obvious*. We should... Read The Bible! Read the History of *THE* Kingdom! Read the Chronicles!

The shenanigans of Bigthan and Teresh were recorded in the chronicles. You remember those two, don't you? (Esther 2:21-23) You remember them, because...

"...it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king." Esther 2:23

The chronicles were written, so this, and many other accounts could give an accurate rendering of Persia's history. *Again*,

why were the chronicles written? So, no one would forget the *details*. Ah, but someone *did* forget! The *King* forgot!

After Ahasuerus finally gets someone to read to him, he is brought face to face with a faded memory of something he had even less knowledge about at the time it was happening. Someone, he recalled, saved his life, but, at best, the details were sketchy, especially when hearing them read, *this* early, on *this* morning.

“What was his name *again*?”

“Bighthana and Ter—”

“No, no man ...*not the two that were hung, the guy who saved me ...what was his name again?*”

“Mordecai, Sire”

“Seems like I heard *that* name, before. ...Hm, maybe just a coincidence.”

If the King learned something he didn’t know or remember, before he *heard*⁸⁹ the Chronicles, shouldn’t we study them for the same reasons?!!! (I’m sure Peulthai the porter would agree with me *anyway*. I Chronicles 26:5) Remember, AN INFALLIBLE BIBLE IS NO GOOD IF NO ONE READS IT, or in this case, *HEARS it*!

A *Closer* Look at The Chronicles

or

Speaking in Tongues⁹⁰

Oddly, the *second* time we read the name Bigthan (Esther 2:21), in Esther’s Book, someone spells it Bighthana—with an “a” [in *Hebrew*—with an “Aleph”...], at the end. (Esther 6:2)

⁸⁹ These days, The Bible on *audio* tapes and CDs are so reasonably priced, almost anyone can purchase them, just about anywhere!

⁹⁰ “Tongues” [Law of FIRST mention Genesis 10:5, 20, 31]; ARE Spoken LANGUAGES. (Acts 2:6, See vss. 8 to 11)

From the time he is hanged to the time the King hears his name *again*, a letter is added to Bigthan's name. This may not be significant, at first light. But, its brightness is held back only by the time it takes this truth to make it to full sun.

The difference in spelling reminds me of the *different names* that are chronicled in Scripture for the *SAME person*, BEFORE and right AFTER, Israel's captivity. For example, I'll use one we've all seen before, and are probably most familiar with. Haven't you and I tried to figure out for *years*, why the owner of the threshingfloor had two DIFFERENT names...?

“...Go up, rear the altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of ARAUNAH the Jebusite.” II Samuel 24:18

“...Go up, and set up an altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of ORNAN the Jebusite.” I Chronicles 21:18

What's going on here, did God make a mistake? Did a Scribe make an error? Is it true that you and I finally found a blunder in the Bible??? Confidently, we can *both* answer “No” to all these questions! There's a much better answer, because we possess a *perfect* BOOK!

When I and II Chronicles were written, many of the names that first appeared in I and II Samuel, and I and II Kings, now had a different spelling. The reason? In captivity, the Jews were stripped of their culture, religion, and language; being forced, in turn, to learn the *tongue* (Daniel 1:4b) of their captors. (Jeremiah 5:15 and 19) Regrettably, *this* language (or *speech*—Nehemiah 13:24) was now so ingrained in these Jews, that, when the seventy years had ended, and they sought to reconnect with their God, by reclaiming and rechronicling their history, some of the names were *spelled*, and (thus) *pronounced* differently.

Later in our story, we'll see that some things really *did* change between the first and second recorded chronicle of the kingdom. (Esther 10:2) But, for now, there's a more pressing issue to follow. We will discover that issue, by asking the following question. What was being read to this

sleepy King that was so poignant, it kept him awake, instead of lulling him back to sleep, like he wanted to do, to begin with? [Why else would this tired King have called for someone to read to him, in the first place? Wouldn't the reading of those boring Persian chronicles be the very sedative he was hoping for; to insure the fast tract to a good morning's sleep? "CAN'T SLEEP?" SAID THE PHYSICIAN, "LISTEN TO THE CHRONICLES, AND CALL ME IN THE MORNING!"] Something caught his attention, wouldn't you agree?! And, that something kept him awake for the rest of the day [or, at least, to Esther 6:10]! Maybe, if we quietly listen at the door, we can catch him saying something about this. Shhhhhh! I believe I hear him yawning and mumbling something to himself. Put your ear right here, on this spot. Shhhh! Real quiet now. Listen...

...“Hm... ‘Mordecai had told of Bighthana’...hm, wasn’t that guy’s name Bighthan?” A big yawn breaks his thought in two. “Could the ‘records of the chronicles’ be *wrong*? Look’s like... there’s something here... that requires me to take a *second* look.”

Hearing those words again, in a night he could not sleep, helped this King realize he had not yet exalted the man who saved his life. And it prompted him to do it, moreover, (to) do it *right away*! [By the time Esther points her finger in Haman’s face (Esther 7:4-6) Mordecai will be remembered for far more than saving the life of the King. He’ll be remembered (and rewarded) for saving the life of the *QUEEN*, too! (Esther 8:1 and 2)]

Now let’s think about this for a while. When comparing II Samuel (*written BEFORE the captivity*) to I Chronicles (*written AFTER the captivity*), doesn’t the Book written *after* the captivity make King David look good? I mean, didn’t the *second* writer forget to include his sullied past? By the time this story makes it to I Chronicles, isn’t David’s sin forgiven and forgotten, and his character *now* pristine [“lily

white,” as they say down South]? Let’s go further. Isn’t *Mordecai*, like David, also a type of Jesus Christ? When the King (Ahasuerus) in this story reviews the chronicles (for) a *second* time, doesn’t he see *THIS Jew* (Mordecai) in a good light, too? Isn’t the King’s *revelation* the inception of Mordecai’s exaltation and the EXACT New Testament picture of Christ?! Don’t THE GOSPELS *chronicle* our Lord’s first coming, when He battled *sin*, and THE REVELATION (*chronicle*), His *high and lofty* return, coming “...the *second* time *WITHOUT...*” it? (Hebrews 9:26 and 28)

“And it was found *WRITTEN*,⁹¹ that Mordecai⁹² had told of Bigthana and Teresh....” Esther 6:2.

Again, let’s be honest here. When you see or hear something in Scripture that, to your way of thinking, seems abnormal or unusual, how do you handle it? Do you stop to investigate, or let that moment fly by? Hearing a *different* pronunciation, for a name he had known and used many times before, made this King go back to the chronicles for additional information, prompting him to take a second look at Mordecai!

This homespun aphorism seems to fit just fine, right here...

⁹¹ When “...the books were opened...” [As, in the White Throne Judgment—where the *Old* Testament Saints will be judged for their *works*—Revelation 20:12], the King was reminded of Mordecai’s *good works*. A “...thousand years...” (Revelation 20:7) before that time, at The Judgment Seat of Christ, Christians will be judged for their works, too. Remember, to gain those rewards, God *requires* [of us] HOLINESS. (II Corinthians 7:1) *Make it personal: MY INDUSTRY [AS A BELIEVER] IS TO PRODUCE GOOD WORKS.*

⁹² Jewish commentary teaches that the reason Haman was advanced by Ahasuerus was because Haman took credit for saving the King’s life. We discover that this won’t fit the Biblical record, because when the King finds out that Mordecai was his saviour, NOTHING about anyone else claiming to save the King’s life is ever brought up, in any conversation, thereafter.

Rehearsing the Chronicles, a second time, will always advance Jehovah's Kingdom, for good.

“And the king said, what honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.” Esther 6:3

“How could we... I mean, how could *I* have missed *that!!!* Well I'm gonna fix it ...right *here*, and right *now!* I'm gonna make this thing right, if it's the last thing I do! And, I know just *how to do it!!*” Remembering the Guard's foregone objection and determined to use it to prove his own sensitivity, he continues, “Guard... *I realize it's still early*, but, send someone, *anyway!* ...Get Haman. ...*I need 'im right away.*” Under his breath, “He knows all that pomp and circumstance stuff.... *And I think he still owes me one, anyway—from the last time we got together.* He'll help me out....”

“Your Majesty—”

“What is it now. Not another *problem*, I hope....”

“No, no Sire. There's no need to send someone to Haman's house—”

“You ain't gonna' get sassy with me again, ar ya?”

“No, Sire. There's no need to send someone to Haman's house, because... because... he's here *already*.... In fact, he's outside your door—waiting for *you!*”

“What? ...Was the whole world awake last night—like me? Well, what are you waiting for man, send 'im in. Send 'im in!!!”

“So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?” Esther 6:6
(FYI: Haman's response has *thirteen* words to it.)

“Well since you’re asking, O King, let me give you my advice.... ‘The *man* whom the king delighteth to honour...’ should....” Haman pauses, and then winks⁹³ at the King.

“Did you just wink at me?”

Haman puts most of his right hand over his mouth and answers with a snicker, “No, no....” He whispers to himself under his breath, “That was funny... ‘*The Man*’...*Ha* ...like it’s someone *else* we’re talking about—someone *other than me!*”⁹⁴ Ha ha, I’ll go along with it....” Attempting to be more serious now, he continues, “Well let’s see.... He’ll need better clothes than ...than the ones *I’m* wearin’—more like *your threads*,⁹⁵ Your Majesty.” Pensively stroking his beard, he continues, “And... Well, it seems to me... anyone *a king* would want to honour should have the swiftest horse in the kingdom.... You’d agree with *that*... now, wouldn’t you?” Before Ahasuerus has a chance to answer, he continued, “—Not to mention, the best breed—like... well... like... take your horse, for instance. He’s a beauty! While we’re at it, why not go *all the way* with this thing?! Why not give him *your* crown?”

⁹³ Proverbs 6:12 and 13

⁹⁴ If Haman reviewed the chronicles like the King did, he would have known that the King was referring to *Mordecai*, and NOT *him!*!

⁹⁵ From Esther 6:8, this verse exhibits a beautiful picture of the TRINITY. No one but The King and Haman knew *who* was mounted on the King’s horse; wearing his royal clothes, and crown. How would anyone know, it was someone other than the King himself? Who would know the difference? In other words, “...he that hath seen me hath seen the Father....” (John 14:9b) The *second* time we see Jesus, HE WILL WEAR THE CLOTHES THAT “...the king useth to wear....” Do you know why? JESUS IS GOD!!! In Eternity, all three members of the Trinity: The Father—God’s *soul*; The Son—God’s *body*; and The Spirit—God’s *spirit*, will sit on The King’s Royal Throne as one Man [Isaiah 42:13]. (Zechariah 14:9) Still not sure? Maybe *this* will convince you! The ring that Ahasuerus originally gives to Haman (Esther 3:10), is the *same one* he slips off *his* finger and gives to (who else) *Mordecai*!!! (Esther 8:2)

...ohhh—just for a day or two.... It will make me—*ahem*, I mean... this guy... *feel* like *YOU* personally gave him the royal treatment. O yeah ...just one last thing Your Majesty.... If you *really* want to honour *that* man...,” Haman couldn’t help from snickering *again* before he finished his sentence, “...get the biggest prince in town to walk him ‘...on horseback through the street of the city....’ Make him proclaim to everyone that sees this man riding *your* horse, ‘*thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour!*’ Yep, that *should-about* do it.... Yep, that *should-about* do it ...*just fine.*”

“Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as *thou* hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king’s gate: let nothing fail of all that *thou* hast spoken.” Esther 6:10

I wonder here, if Haman used one of Jackie Gleason’s old lines? Every time this “*Honeymooner*” shot his mouth off (—subsequently getting into trouble), he would say, “I have a *biiiiiniig* mouth!”

Parading his enemy on horseback through town should teach this glory seeking Devil to keep his big mouth *shut*. If the truth be told, he might have learned his lesson, but I guess we’ll never know, this side of Glory. Other than complaining to Zeresh his wife (Esther 6:13), Haman only speaks again, after this instance, to beg for his life. (Esther 7:7)

Horse of a Different Color,
Rider of a Different Breed!

“Heeeeeeey Gertrude, I hope that big fat guy ain’t gonna ride *me* again. ...Hmmmahmy aching back!”

“Yeaaaaaah, hmmm ...too much for me tooooo.”

“At least the King knows class when he sees it. Remember, he picked meeeh over the rest of yooooou guys! I

just hearrrrd the grooomer say, this time he wants a *male*. Must be pretty important!”

“Oh, you studs think you’re alllll really sumptin’. We do *juuust as good a job* as you do! You believe in ‘equal rights’, don’t ya?!”

“Sure, but this time it’s *different*. The King has called for his *best* horse—ahem ...thhhat’s me of course!!! You speckled guys won’t even maaake it past the palace gate. Nope. ...Not black, noooooor brown, not even blaaazed.... I hearrrrd ‘em say, ‘just plain ‘oooool white,’ *just like me!*”

Standing on the Mount of Olives, ready to ride into Jerusalem, Jesus called for two of His disciples to retrieve ‘a colt the foal of an ass’...

“And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of OLIVES...Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Behold thy king cometh unto thee.”

Matthew 21:1 and 5; See, Zechariah 9:9.

How appropriate indeed, that this was the Mount of Olives. For, “...his feet shall stand...” (Zechariah 14:4) one day, on that holy mount, to set up His earthly Kingdom!

The portion of Scripture we’ve been reading from (Esther 6:8 to 10), pictures The Second Coming of Jesus Christ. When He returns riding The King’s “horse” and wearing His “crown” and “apparel”, He will “...be delivered to the hand of one of the king’s most noble princes....” *Do you realize what you just read?* If Haman becomes the “noble prince” that walks Mordecai “...on horseback through the street of the city...” to proclaim, “...thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour...”, wouldn’t it be the Devil’s ultimate *shame* to do that for The King of Kings, just before he’s “...cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone...”? (Revelation 20:10) [Scripture *doesn’t* say this will happen, but while we’re in Heaven, we’ll have at least a “week” (Daniel 9:27)

to suggest it to our Saviour before He comes back again riding His “...*white* horse....” (Revelation 19:11)]

“AND IN THY MAJESTY RIDE PROSPEROUSLY BECAUSE OF TRUTH AND MEEKNESS AND RIGHTEOUSNESS....” Psalms 45:4a

“What’s he sayin’?”

“I dono, he’s *too far away*!”

“We can’t stay here all day, you know... I gotta put dinner on—or we’ll *never eat*.”

“CAN YOU JUST WAIT *ONE* MINUTE?!!!”

Just as sassy as can be, “Then don’t *complain* when you don’t have any dinner tonight!”

“They’re coming closer, I hear him yelling sumptin’ ...but I still can’t make out what Haman is saying. Yeah, that’s Haman alright... but I dono who the other guy is.... It’s *not* the King.”

“Whataya mean it’s NOT the King? ...Don’t you have eyes? ...Don’tya see he’s wearing the King’s clothes and ridin’ *his* HORSE?”

Under his breath, “she’s always gettin’ stuff like this wrong—pshhh, don’t *you* see?”

“*What’d you say?*”

“I said, ‘I *love you*, my sweets!’” After a long pause, “Listen this guy might be wearing the King’s clothes, but that *ain’t* the King! Remember?—I met him ...an’ I told u all about it a few months ago—remember????!! He’s a great guy.... I wouldna forgot what a guy like dat looks like.” Pointing at Haman, “Now THAT looks like Haman, but the other guy...”, looking closer, “it... it...”, under his breath again, “she ain’t gonna believe this one...”, finishing his sentence, “I know yaaint goona believe me, but it looks like the guy who was crying and howling inda street de’odda day.” Very sober now, “I can’t figure it out, but THAT’S HIM I TELL YA. ...THAT’S *THAT* GUY!”

After Haman was done with the King's appointed task of *publicly* honouring Mordecai, he "...hasted to his house *MOURNING, and having his head covered.*" (Esther 6:12*b*) Mordecai, on the other hand, "...came again to the king's gate..." (Esther 6:12*a*), reflecting events, just hours earlier, where he refused to stand or even move (Esther 5:9) for the man who had just honoured him. Still wearing the King's clothes and crown, Mordecai, with a thankful, yet broken heart, humbly bows down on both knees to The God of Heaven, to pray in front of that gate, "Oy ...oh Lord, The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob ...I Thank Thee. I Thank Thee O Lord, for 'thou hast turned for me *my MOURNING* into dancing; thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O Lord my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever..." and ever. Amen. (Psalms 30:11 and 12)

Chapter Twenty

The Last Laugh

Esther 7:1 to 10

If there was ever a time when Esther should have used her womanly powers to change the course of history, it was now! But she didn't do that. Nor, may I add, did she appear before her *King* as the *Queen*. At "...the second...banquet of wine..." (Esther 7:2), Esther appears before the King *as a JEW!* (Esther 7:3 and 4)

Esther knew full well that the Jews were being persecuted, and [like Moses] closely identified herself with her people. [*I'm sure— like Moses (Exodus 2:11 and 12)—the thought crossed her mind more than one time, to use her frying pan (you know, the one she made latkes in) on Haman!*] Brothers and Sisters, we too are closely identified with someone who was persecuted before us. We even bear His name. That *someone*, of course, is *Christ*. And, the name we bear, *Christian*. (Acts 11:26)

Aren't Christians called to *follow* Christ? Doesn't that require them to *stand up and be counted*? Isn't that exactly what Esther does, when she could've *concealed* her true identity? [Remember, up to this point in the story, she had a lot of experience hiding the fact that she was a Jew. Esther 2:10 and 20.] Once she stands up and is counted alongside her people, won't the *real* reason for the meeting be revealed? And last, won't the second banquet of wine both test and prove her strength and courage?

Did you know that the name *Job* means, "One Persecuted"? Since he loses his family, finances and flesh at the hand of *Satan* [*Look quickly: Haman*], that's a fitting name for him, wouldn't you say? One thing Job *doesn't* lose though is his *integrity*! (Job 2:9) Integrity means,

INCORRUPTIBILITY. Do you know *where* incorruptibility comes from? It comes from *God*! Well then, after being stripped of everything this world had to offer him, what was *left* for Job? I can answer that in two words. His integrity! What Job *has* then is *God*! (Job 1:8) *That's the reason* it was so necessary to test him!!!! [Here, please read Job 1:8 to 12, and 2:3 to 7] Satan's temptation only helped to enhance the proof of Job's *TRUE motive* for SERVING God. And, it certainly wasn't because he received things at His (God's) hand. The *only* reason Job served God was because *he loved Him*. If Job was alive today he would make the following declaration, "A good home and family are *great*, and possessions are *swell*. But, I'll lose them ALL to *HAVE GOD*!" Given the chance, isn't that what the *new* Queen of Persia would have said? We'll give her that opportunity, right here. "Having the royal treatment is *grand*, and possessions, *not a few*. But, my love for my God and my people mean much much more to me than ALL those things combined." "Skin for skin", Esther, like Job, would have perished; before she gave up *her* God. (Job 2:4, Esther 4:16b)

Job was attacked *directly* by Satan, and every time Haman [a *front* for Satan—who, *humanly* speaking, didn't realize Esther and Mordecai were related] persecuted Mordecai the Jew, he was persecuting Esther *the JEW*, too. Haman—Satan hated Mordecai—Jesus so much that he set a date to wipe him and his people off the face of the earth. (Esther 3:13) That *date*, by the way, is still *SET*! See, Revelation chapter twelve. If Haman succeeded to triumph over Mordecai and all the Jews, he would have certainly [*though inadvertently*] *ALSO* destroyed Persia's Queen. (Esther 4:13 and 14; 7:4a) Notice: Since Mordecai *survives*, Esther also *survives*! With no resurrection of Mordecai (Esther 6:1 to 11), there would have been no resurrection of Esther. And, in that sense, Christian, don't *we* live, because *He* lives, too?! Isn't our resurrected Saviour *alive* in our hearts?! Don't we sing about Him in our Churches? Doesn't one of those songs say, "He lives, He lives, Christ Jesus lives to-day... You ask me *how*

I know He lives? ...He lives ...*with-in my HEART...*”?⁹⁶ In that sense, wasn't Mordecai also in Esther's heart? Didn't she finally tell the King “...*what he was unto her...*”? (Esther 8:1) And, finally, wasn't *the King's* saviour *REALLY* *her* saviour, *too*?!!! (Esther 2:7b)

Job, Jesus, and Mordecai

If you didn't know any better, it *SEEMED* like **Satan**, who was once EXALTED by The King, was an *invited guest*, to have a conversation with him. His *real* purpose? To *betray* **Job**.

If you didn't know any better, it *SEEMED* like **Judas**, who was EXALTED by The Lord to be “...numbered with...” (Acts 1:17) the Twelve, was *invited* to join our Saviour in the garden, to have a conversation with him. His *real* purpose? To *betray* **Jesus**. (Luke 22:48)

And, if you didn't know any better, it *SEEMED* like **Haman**, who was EXALTED by the King, was also an *invited guest* for conversation. His *real* purpose? To *betray* **Mordecai**. (Esther 5:14)

Did you know, that the last thing God talks about in the END of the Book of Job, before He resurrects and exalts him (**Job**)—making all things new (Job 42:10b to 16), is **Leviathan**? (Job chapter 41)

Did you know that the last thing God talks about in the END of the last Book of The Bible, before His Son (**Jesus**) is exalted and makes “...all things new...” (Revelation 21:5), is **Satan**? (Revelation chapter 20) And, wouldn't you know it, the last thing God talks about in the END of the Book of Esther, before **Mordecai** is exalted, making all things in the kingdom new [*even making a NEW holiday out of it*—Esther 9:20 to 26] (Esther 10), is **Haman**! (Esther chapters 7, 8, and 9)

⁹⁶ *He Lives*. By Alfred H. Ackley, copyright 1933.

Backfire

“What do you mean, ‘Let my life be given me’...and your PEOPLE, too...? I’m confused Esther, tell me more.”

“For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail⁹⁷ the king’s damage.”

“Was *THIS* your request of me ...YOUR *LIFE*? Esther I would never let anyone harm you. ...I love you.” His Emotion quickly turned to rage, “‘Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?’ Hurt my Queen will ‘e.... Oooh, I’ll fix him! ...I can’t wait to get my hands on that #*&#@+. ⁹⁸ Honey—just point ‘em out.... Ooh, I’ll *finish* him!!!!”

Wistfully desiring to point her finger in the *King’s* face for signing the edict, in the first place, Esther chooses rather to direct the King’s royal wrath in another direction—the direction of the edict’s originator, Haman. “The adversary and enemy is *THIS* wicked Haman.”

Suddenly and without warning, the King walks out of the banquet into the palace garden, to cool his inflamed temper. (*Do I hear some knees knocking? Esther 7:7b*) A short intermission follows.

From the *Garden* to the *Gallows*

Returning to the banquet of wine, Ahasuerus starts looking for Haman, who, just moments before, while attempting to

⁹⁷ Counterbalance. Esther 8:2

⁹⁸ Yes Virginia, God *DOES* CURSE. And He *SWEARS*, too! (While cursing is negative, swearing, on the other hand, is positive—usually involving an *oath*. Hebrews 6:13; Genesis 26:1 to 3.) These are not *DIRTY* words; these are words with *POWER*. Ahasuerus *curses* Haman here, in the sense that Jehovah cursed the Serpent in Genesis 3:14 and 15, sealing both their fates.

flee, *accidentally* tripped onto the Queen’s bed. Nothing from *Laurel and Hardy*, *The Three Stooges*, or *Keaton*, would be any funnier, or make you laugh any harder, than watching this bumbling fool trying to escape the King’s wrath. [For music that will perfectly compliment this chapter (and, for your listening enjoyment), *please* pick up a CD called, “Diversions on a Theme of Paganini”, by English composer, Philip Lane (1950). You can purchase it from Marco Polo, Catalog # 8225185, ARKIV Music.Com, for \$9.49. Remember to play it, ⁹⁹ *as you read this chapter*. You won’t be disappointed!]

Rolling up his sleeves, and still furious, Ahasuerus continues, “*I knew that snake Haman was up to no good...!*” Then he shouts out, “‘Force the queen also before me in...’ my own house? Mess with me and my wife will ya’—*you devil.... I’m gonna ‘clean your plough!’*”

Then one of the guard’s shouts out, “‘*Angra Mainyu*’¹⁰⁰ ...he’s trying to get away.... Come *quickly!*”

And, as the King yells out, “*help me...*” two of them caught him and...

“...They covered Haman’s face. And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows

⁹⁹ *The whole piece runs for less than fourteen minutes.* From start to 2:45 minutes: Esther and The King, in the banquet of wine. From 2:45 to 3:45 minutes: Esther explains to the King what’s going on. From 3:45 to 6:45 minutes: The King goes into the palace garden to cool down and figure out what to do about this situation. From 6:45 to 8 minutes: The King comes back to the banquet displaying his wrath, and begins looking for Haman. From 8 to 11:30 minutes: Esther has pleasant thoughts of a world *without* Haman. From 11:30 to 12:30 minutes: Back to *reality*, calling the guards to look for Haman. And last, from 12:30 to (*the end*) 13:12: Haman’s Doom!

¹⁰⁰ In Zoroastrianism [remember, these Persians were NOT Jews but *HEATHEN* Gentiles], Persian for “Prince of darkness.” Haman didn’t fool *everyone*, you know. *This* guard (a little writer’s liberty here—please) knew exactly *who* and *WHAT* he was, and said so!!!

fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai [If Haman knew that each nail that was being pounded into the wooden gallows—built to hang Mordecai (Esther 5:14)—would ultimately be the ones used to hang *himself*, he might not have used them to build it. If Judas knew that the nails that were pounded through the flesh of The Son of Man onto a Roman cross would have made Him a *Saviour*, instead of a defeated foe, he might not have turned Him into the authorities. (I Corinthians 2:8) **THE ONLY ‘...WEAPON THAT...’ WAS ‘...FORMED...’** (Isaiah 54:17a) **TO HURT JESUS, WAS THE ONE THAT GOD ALLOWED! AND THAT WEAPON**, expertly administered, **BOUGHT US ETERNAL LIFE!], who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.”** Esther 7:8b and 9

Like the penalty under the Law of Moses for false witnesses, the deception and *false* testimony that Haman supplied to the King concerning Mordecai and the Jews (Esther 3:8), will be the very punishment meted out to him, *in EXCHANGE for their freedom*. (Read Deuteronomy 19:15 to 21) In this case, it was “...life...for life....”

“So they hanged Haman ON THE GALLOWS¹⁰¹ THAT HE HAD PREPARED FOR MORDECAI.” Esther 7:10a. [SEE THE EXCHANGE?!] **“Then was the king’s wrath pacified.”** (Esther 7:10b)

At the end, the Hunter became the hunted who was captured and killed. Final judgment on the *last* enemy brought hope to every Jew in the kingdom that the mischief and destruction pronounced against them would cease before it was too late.

¹⁰¹ Notice, these gallows were “*fifty cubits high*” (Esther 5:14), or FIVE (the number of *DEATH*) times TEN (the number of the *GENTILES*). Also, notice verse *TEN* of chapter nine: “The *TEN* sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, *SLEW* they....” (*TEN* x Death [*SLEW*] = *fifty*)

Chapter Twenty-one

The King and I¹⁰²

Esther 8:1 to 10a

(Later that day...)

Forlorn, and in tears, Ahasuerus thinks back to the lonely days and times he spent with no queen beside him—and, even more heartbreaking—no *Esther*. “Oh Esther.... To think, I *almost lost you!*” Gently placing his left hand under her head, and embracing her with his right one,¹⁰³ he tenderly continues, “*Essy, I couldn’t live without you, by my side. Sweetheart... my love for you is ‘everlasting.’*”¹⁰⁴ He swallows hard and continues, “Stay with me—my love... ‘*for ever*’!”¹⁰⁵ I’m gonna *prove* my love to you, my precious.... You’ll see...” As he spies Mordecai entering the room, the King suddenly interrupts himself, regaining his composure, finishing his sentence more like a statesman than a lover, “...ahem, first things *first!* For your unwavering bravery in this matter, I give you ‘...the house of Haman...’!” All of a sudden his facial features change again, as he lets out a big chuckle, mildly striking the table, saying, “He yain’t gonna need *that* no more...!”

¹⁰² *The King and I*, 1951 Broadway musical by Rodgers and Hammerstein II

¹⁰³ Song of Solomon 2:6 and 8:3

¹⁰⁴ Jeremiah 31:3. What’s amazing here, is, that God wrote this verse to His wife Israel *WHILE* (606 B.C.) He was sending her into captivity for her sin and rebellion against Him.

¹⁰⁵ Hosea 2:19

“Ain’t that the truth,” Mordecai interrupts, and then—in the back of his mind, knowing Haman’s *out*, and he’s *in*—proceeds to serendipitously and presumptuously slap the King on the back finishing, “Gooooood day, Your Majesty. What a wonderful day it turned out to be! Harbonah sent word... you needed to see me, O King?”

Esther interrupts Mordecai, “Before you answer, Your Majesty, may I say just *one* thing?”

“Hm, sure my *Love*,” and quickly corrects himself, “my *Queen*!”

“Do you remember me telling you ‘bout my *cousin*?”

“I think so. Seems like you said *something* about him....”

“Well then...! *KING* Xerxes... meet... *COUSIN* Mordecai!!!!!!”

The Man of God’s Own Choosing¹⁰⁶

Do you realize Lucifer was God’s *first* choice for the SECOND ruler in His Kingdom? He must have really impressed The Lord *a lot* for Him to advance him! Now that he’s been exposed and given a future sentence, his Replacement is waiting in the wings to fill the righteous role he never could himself. May I remind you, AFTER THIS CHOICE, THERE’LL BE NO OTHERS!! *This* Man, will be the “last” (I Corinthians 15:45) one ever chosen!

“And the king took off his ring [mentioned four times: 3:10; here; and two together, 8:8—a NEW BEGINNING for these Jews, who were ready to perish, and 8:10.], **which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai.** [Genesis 41:42—Remember from chapter one of this book, A GENTILE King put his RING on A JEW, and made him the second ruler in his kingdom?] **And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.”**

Esther

8:2

¹⁰⁶ From, *A Mighty Fortress Is Our God*, by Martin Luther.

Now it was Esther's turn to get all teary eyed. But, unlike the King's tears of happiness, *her* tears weren't about *love*—well, love of her *husband*, anyway. No, no, these were tears of deep despair. You see, the heart that had just been warmed by her husband was now breaking for the love she had for her doomed race. Keep in mind, that though the Jews were rid of Haman, his edict was *still in effect*! Something had to be done to change it, and it had to be done right away! “The King's love could wait,” she thought, “but not *this*!!!”

Counting on the King's continued favour and generosity, Esther did the only thing she thought she could do under the circumstances. All at once, she slid towards the floor, and began praying out loud to Jehovah. ““For thou hast delivered *my* soul from death: wilt not thou deliver *my* ¹⁰⁷...’ people?” Overhearing that prayer, made Ahasuerus *think* that those words were for him. Especially since she “...fell... at his feet ¹⁰⁸ and besought him with tears to put away the mischief...” that Haman “...devised against the Jews.” (Esther 8:3) The *real* truth is she petitioned them both, ¹⁰⁹ **TOGETHER!**

“Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour ¹¹⁰ in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written TO REVERSE THE LETTERS DEvised

¹⁰⁷ Psalms 56:13a

¹⁰⁸ *IN TYPE*: Giving *THE* King the worship due *His Name*, the worship, by the way, that Haman (*Satan*) tried to steal.

¹⁰⁹ Given the chance, where would you fall down to beg for help? Wouldn't it be in front of the most powerful man in the world at that time? Esther was so despondent about “...the mischief [that] Haman...had devised against the Jews...” (Esther 8:3), she begged *both* Jehovah and Ahasuerus to end it, at the *same* time.

¹¹⁰ In less than a two-day period, this was the *third* time Esther sought for the King's favour. (Esther 5:2; 7:3; and, 8:5)

BY HAMAN..., which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces: For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come upon my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?" Esther 8:4 to 6

...Mightier Than the Sword

“Then the King Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew...’ look here..., I gave you Haman’s house. And if that doesn’t prove my love for you—and my *bad* choice of leaders... well, anyway... you two make up whatever kind of document you need to fix this thing, sign my name to it—here’s the royal pen, and seal it with my ring—you *still* got my ring don’t you... a... ‘*COUSIN*’ Mordecai? You have my complete trust. Just write it down.... And I’ll go along with *whatever* you sign.” (Please read Esther 8:7 and 8.)

The death warrant was already signed and delivered. And, it will take a second *WRITTEN*¹¹¹ document—a PARDON, to those ready to perish, and a *death* SENTENCE, to those who opposed the change—to reverse it. This time, instead of Haman (Esther 3:12), Mordecai the Jew writes in the King’s name:¹¹²

“...Unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and every people after their

¹¹¹ Esther 1:19; 3:9, 12, and 14; 4:8; 8:5, 8, 9, 10, and 13; 9:23, 27, and 32; 10:2.... “Write, wrote, written, writing, and, scribe”: Someone indeed, did some writing in this Book. And, someone indeed RECORDED what they wrote!

¹¹² Christ spoke with God’s words (John 3:34a); we are to speak with Christ’s words. (I Timothy 6:3 to 5)

language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring....” Esther 8:9 and 10a

Chapter Twenty-two

The Postman Always Rings Twice¹¹³

Esther 8:10b to 17

“...And sent letters by *POSTS* on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries....” Esther 8:10b

“Extra, extra, read all about it ‘...*The King Reverses Ruling: Thumbs Down to the Incumbent, Thumbs Up For Mordecai the Jew*’”

“Leme see one of them!!”

“Hey mister, that’ll be two bits...”

Pushing the paperboys face away with his hand, he says, “...*Get outa here—ya bother me!*”

Walking away with his head down, realizing who just pushed him, the paperboy says, “You wait till the Jews take over... you’ll get yours. Just wait... you’ll get yours... *like Haman got HIS!*”

Not informed—even as much as this paperboy was—of the latest news in the kingdom, one of Haman’s main thugs and kingpins, Parshandatha—also the name of Haman’s first son (Esther 9:7), affectionately given the name *lefty* by Haman, himself—not to confuse the two—was visibly shaken at the latest headlines. Nervously looking at the paper—all the while, trying to hide the byline from onlookers—he mumbles to himself, “Haman said, ‘*it was in the bag... nothing can go wrong... we’ll wipe out those Jews—the scum of the earth—*

¹¹³ *The Postman Always Rings Twice*. A 1934 novel by James M. Cain

if it's the last thing we do'!" As he looks further in the paper, he continues, "Wait, what's this? 'Haman...*dead...* *grieving* wife... family soon to face *trial*' What's going on here?" Flustered, he flip-flops back and forth between courage and cowardice. "I better start packin'—everyone knows who *I* am. Everybody *knows* me... *everybodys scareda lefty....*" The last time anyone has seen or heard from him, since was *in disguise*, at the ticket counter, at the station, saying "*Step on it!* ...Gimme a ticket for the first camel outa' town! ...*Hurry!!!*"

The Letter

"Star, vat was dat...? Vas it the paperboy?"

"No Papa, it's too early... he comes later, remember? It sounded like the door bell."

"Vell then... ask at the door 'who it is?'"

"Okay, Papa." Now, at the door, she asks, "Who is it? Who's there?" With no answer, she yells back to her father, "Papa no ones answering—what should I do now?"

Jahleel answers, "Open de door, and look anyway. But don't go too far."

Slowly and suspiciously Star opens the door, only to figure out by the mail that fell in at her feet that the new postman came earlier than she was accustomed. She determined that he must have rung the bell, when she wasn't anticipating it to ring. "Papa, it's only the mail man."

"Is he *still* there?"

"Just the mail, Papa.... Just the mail!"

"Oy, just what I need... *more* bills!"

Yelling and apologizing at the same time, "Papa, you ain't gonna believe this—this here letter fell from the bunch... *HONEST!*—it's addressed to you Papa..."

Jahleel interrupts, "...So vat ...*ALL* my letters are addressed to me."

"This is different Papa..."

“Vhat’s so different...”

“It’s not who it’s *to*, Papa... IT’S WHO IT’S *FROM*!!!”

Thinking she’s being silly, he says, “Who’s it from—the *King* or something...?”

“Papa, that’s *EXACTLY* who it’s from!”

Still not sure, he tells her, “Let *me* see it!”

“The King...? Writing to me? Vhat does a *Gentile* King have to say to an ol’ *Jew* like me?” After he sits down to read the letter that was personally addressed to him, he reaches out his arms toward Star, and begins to cry like a baby.

Trying to console her father, Star pipes in, “What is it Papa, why are you crying—is it *bad* news or sumptin’?”

Wiping his face from his tears, and pulling his robe closer at the same time he was trying to stuff his talis¹¹⁴ underneath it all, he grabbed Star even closer—gently placing her ear right up to his mouth—to answer, “Ver saved. Star... ver saved. Do you remember the Rebbi’s song, ‘yit is better to trust the Lord’...?” Star looks into his eyes, as he continued, “Star honey... *our prayers are answered*. The Lord *HAS* heard our prayers Star. Ver *SAVED*!”

Do you remember Esther 3:13? The last time the front door bell rang, it was *bad* news. This time, a *different* Postman delivered *different* news. Surely, this was *better* news than the first time. And, *GREAT NEWS* for *every* Jew in the kingdom!!!

“Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month *Adar*.” Esther 8:11 and 12

¹¹⁴ Prayer shawl, Deuteronomy 22:12, Numbers 15:37 to 40.

The Gospel of the Kingdom

“So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king’s commandment.”

Esther 8:14

“And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.” Mark 16:15

If not the same, don’t these two verses *sound* at least similar to each other? We (Christians) can agree with *that*, can’t we? Being pressed by the King’s commandment; aren’t we to go out in a hurry to preach the Gospel of the Kingdom to every creature? Aren’t there horrible consequences if we don’t? Here’s my answer. “Well, yes we should go out in a hurry to preach and deliver the Gospel to as many people as we can, BUT first, the question comes in, *WHAT GOSPEL ARE WE TO DELIVER?* There are *different ones*, you know.” And, here we have landed back again onto the subject of the Kingdoms.

To be sure, this “...good...” news, brought “...light and gladness...joy, and honour...” to many in the kingdom. (Esther 8:16 and 17) But, was this Gospel *THE* Gospel that we’re familiar with in the Church, or was it another? (Galatians 1:6 to 9) To say nothing about the *date and time* of His crucifixion; our Gospel came *later*. To be exact, *five centuries* later.

Although we can spiritualize the Book of Esther to include truths that are near and dear to *our* heart, the truth is the “Good News” presented here mirrors the Kingdom of *Heaven* much closer than it does the Kingdom of *God*. The Kingdom of *God*—which is The Gospel of the Grace of God, preached by Paul the Apostle (I Corinthians 15:1 to 8)—is NOT The Gospel of the Kingdom of *Heaven*. Confusing the two, at best, is *Satanic*, because it confuses the message. *WORSE* than confusing these Kingdoms is switching the emphasis from off of one, (and) onto the other. By switching the *emphasis* from off of the Kingdom God, and onto a LITERAL visible

Kingdom that will come here *AFTER*; the *SPIRITUAL* message AND *mission* of SAVING men's *SOULS* is replaced by a SOCIAL GOSPEL that *attempts* to bring in a better world, by feeding the hungry, clothing the poor, and housing the homeless, instead. The New Birth (John 3:3 and 5) is the King's message *today*, and a perfect Kingdom—unencumbered with sin, sickness, and sorrow—is His message *TOMORROW*!

If you look closely at the text, the prime minister of the kingdom, Mordecai the *Jew*, is wearing [*"blue and white"* (Esther 8:15); like the colors of Israel's national *FLAG*, symbolizing their connection to Jehovah—Numbers 15:38 and 39] the colors of the *JEWISH* Kingdom (Esther 10:3), whose momentum is getting stronger, as the Good News of this NEW Kingdom is being spread. Just like the last verse of Zechariah chapter eight states, "...ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the [GENTILE] nations, even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you..." (Zechariah 8:23), so to, the last verse of Esther chapter eight says, "...many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them...." (Esther 8:17) This all reminds me of exactly how it will be in the Millennium: A *sinless* Jew, ruling the nations with "*...a rod of iron...*" (Revelation 19:15; Esther 9:3b!!!), will necessitate (require) the Saved Gentile Nations of the earth to convert to Judaism.

"And...Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse [Matthew 1:5 to 17!!!], and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust." Romans 15:12, Isaiah 11:1 and 10.

Chapter Twenty-three

A Good Day

Esther 9:1 to 32

As spinning pleasantries began tiptoeing their way back down to the day's harsh reality, Hadassah's eyes reluctantly opened, but not before deciphering whether she was still sleeping or awake. To fully open those sleepy eyes was a different issue entirely.

With her head still swirling, she excused her bad behavior of not fully opening her eyes for thinking it was earlier than her normal custom to rise. Was the chamberlain late? Was it even time to rise? At this point, all she could estimate in her sleepy state was that it was a beautiful morning and she was in it!

Making her way to the bedroom window, she couldn't remember a more gorgeous day nor the last time she enjoyed her sleep, so well.

Since lovely dreams continued to impregnate her sensibilities, Hadassah continued to resist the urge to fully awake, almost falling asleep again on the soft and padded recliner beneath her window. The warm lingering feeling left by her husband's tender embrace the night before that was aiding and abetting her lull back to sleep was now being interrupted by an outside force that was even more powerful. Something much stronger was vying for that attention, and before long, had easily won the battle. Those sweet memories that had so strongly held on were now beginning to slip, being replaced with bits of cognitive ruminations of Mordecai. "It happened again," she thought, "*and this time*,

it woke me up!” She couldn’t remember thinking about him this much, since she was a little girl. Why was he on her mind so much lately? All she could figure was, maybe because she’s spent so much time with him this past year. Could that be it?

Still yawning and trying to make sense of all these feelings that she’s taking in and sorting out all at the same time, a new thought began to drift nearby. Thinking it was suspiciously important, she consciously grabbed it out of twilight and delivered it to break of day. “Hmmm,” she thought, “I gotta do sumptin’ today, but I can’t think of what it is....” Suddenly her chamberlain entered the room, fastidiously fixing things up, and apologizing as she went.

“...O My Lady, I’m so sorry... can you ever forgive me?”

Startled by all the commotion, and even *more* startled that she was in the midst of an unwanted conversation before she had resolved to open her eyes, Esther responds, “For what?”

“I’m *so* late... can you forgive me?”

“Yes, but why are you so nervous?”

“...The *BLOOD*.... The *KILLING*.... O—I don’t think I can take any more...!”

“Whatdaya mean...?”

“My lady, don’t *you* know what day this is...?”

Still in a sleepy daze, she asks again, “What do you mean...?”

Taken back by her lapse of memory, she answers, “This is the thirteenth day of the month.”

“So—?”

“Today... is the thirteenth day of *Adar*!”

Still half asleep, and now even more nervous *herself*, Esther says, “O... how could I have *forgotten*! ...my sleep, my nice dreams.... Oh... where’s Mordecai? ...where’s the King? ...where’s...?”

“My Queen... they’re all okay, I just saw them *both* moments ago.” Esther’s chamberlain pauses. Then with

wisdom that can only come from Above, asks, “Didn’t you tell me a few months ago that ‘*this* was going to be a day of victory’? ...And *this*, ‘a day of triumph’?”

As Esther calms down, she declares, “I never thought this day would come.” Without missing a beat, she bows her head, and prays, “O Lord—though it’s early, *and I forgot!* ...forgive me for forgetting the most important day of my life ...forgive me for *forgetting* the TRIUMPH OVER MINE ENEMIES.”

No sooner does Esther finish her prayer, when the King walks in and starts speaking right away. “Esther, I came to comfort you.... I was thinking about you all morning ...and thought you might not be able to sleep, and....”

As if to silence him from speaking, Esther gently takes the tip of her forefinger and puts it over his lips to finish his sentence, “...and you wanted to see ...if I was okay, right?”

He flies back, “Hey, how’d you know what I was going to say to you?”

Relieved to see him, she answers, “A little birdy tol’ me. A little birdy....!”

(The curtain falls, the music starts playing, and in anticipation of the story’s final scene, everyone is rushing out to use the restrooms and get last minute snacks before settling back in their seats. But, what they don’t know though is all their rushing around is in vain. The curtain call will be delayed once *AGAIN!*—you guessed it—by the nuisance preacher who keeps on interrupting this story with his continuous boring series of Bible studies. In disdain—watching him climb the steps to the stage one more time—the audience starts throwing tomatoes and buckets of popcorn at this guy and—look at his face!—the dumb thump just keeps on smiling at them. Hey, after this story finds its end, let’s you and I agree together not to renew his contract again. That’ll fix ‘im, that’ll fix that NUISANCE preacher!)

A Day of Triumph, A Day of Victory!

Victory indeed! A VICTORY over Haman (Esther 7:10), and TRIUMPH over his house and position. (Esther 8:2) A VICTORY over death (Esther 9:1), and TRIUMPH over all their enemies. (Esther 9:5 to 16) And, last, a VICTORY and TRIUMPH that extended over all the land. (Esther 10:1 to 3)

Esther had victory in Mordecai, just like we, Christian friend, have “victory in Jesus”! Isn’t *that* one of our most treasured hymns?!¹¹⁵ Listen, that’s the whole idea of Esther chapter nine. On the EXACT day their enemies had planned to destroy them, they destroyed their enemies instead! The *final* victory had been achieved, and they rested and celebrated with fanfare and jubilation!!! I must say, with all the victory we Christians *claim*, in Christ, dear friend, we’re much too silent when it comes to expressing it openly, especially in the public arena. Let me ask you, if your day was “...turned...from sorrow [in]to joy, and from mourning into a good day...”, wouldn’t you do some singing too? Of course you would! The truth is we Christians get to sing the songs of PURIM, *too!!!* Listen to this one. It’s one of my favorites. “*Life’s day will soon be o’er, all storms forever past, We’ll cross the great divide to Glory, safe at last; We’ll share the joys of Heav’n— a harp, a Home, a crown, ...THE TEMPTER WILL BE BANISHED, WE’LL LAY OUR BURDEN DOWN. It will be worth it all...when we see Jesus, Life’s trials will seem so small...when we see Christ; One glimpse of His dear face...all sorrow will erase,...so bravely run the race...till we see Christ.*”¹¹⁶[See who wrote this!!!]

¹¹⁵ *Victory in Jesus.* By E. M. Bartlet

¹¹⁶ By “*ESTHER*” Kerr Rusthoi, 1941

Mordecai's Day

The Book of Esther is the *only* place “Pur” and “Purim” are mentioned in The Bible. [3:7; 9:24, 26, 28, 29, 31, 32] And, the *only* time “...the *thirteenth* day...” (Esther 9:17 and 18) was included in Purim’s holiday celebration, was the first one. Every one after has been (and continues to be) celebrated on the fourteenth and fifteenth of Adar. (Esther 9:21) I point this out, to remind you, that *this* THIRTEEN was an *EXCEPTION!* When God took the devil’s LOT [*PUR*] and “...TURNED...” (Esther 9:1) it to go *HIS* (God’s) way, this *UN*lucky number was *turned* into something GOOD: *PURIM!* No wonder these Jews all had “a *good* day”!!!

Considering that the fourteenth and fifteenth day of Adar is “...a day of *gladness* and *feasting*, and a *good* day...” (Esther 9:19), some Jewish *traditions* [*Some* traditions are good: ask Saint Paul, II Thessalonians 2:15; 3:6.] call Purim, *Mordecai’s Day*. That seems to fit this story just fine—wouldn’t you say? Since it’s a day “...of feasting and joy and ...sending portions [*Hallmark cards?!]* one to another, and gifts to the *poor* [the *Jewish* equivalent of the Salvation Army’s *Christmas* give aways]...” (Esther 9:22), no one could blame us for calling this *Jewish* holiday, *Mordecaimas*—would they? Could they? Since this verse *DOES SAY* to send cards and gifts *TO EACH OTHER*, wouldn’t you say, our *made up* holiday was *MORE Scriptural* than their *made up* holiday of *Christmas?!]* [Since I’ve offended you *already*, anyway, why not go *all the way...*? You can’t “keep Christ *in* Christmas,” since He can’t be kept in something He was never *in*, in the first place! Let me be the first to tell you (and it’s a privilege to do so), Jesus Christ was never *in* “the *mass*” to begin with, and He *NEVER will be!* John 6:57.]

If God and God’s people are having a *good* day, then clearly, it’s a *bad* day for the Devil and his Crew. “*In the wake of 9/11*” [Hackneyed expression from 2001], I realize that my next statement will seem *radical*, *extremist*, and to many of you, *unchristian*. That *may* all be true—*personally*,

I'm going to wait to hear what I have to say, before I make any judgments on what I said, before I hear myself out. But, here goes—BUT what's MORE true, is what does the Bible say on this, or for that matter, any other subject?! Here's my statement: The only way to GUARANTEE the safety of ALL the Jews in the kingdom was to literally kill ALL their enemies! Is that statement a little too strong? Does it shake you up?? I didn't mean to upset you—you know. What I did want to do, though, is show you something very important...

...A Little Role Reversal Here

In I Samuel 15:2 to 3, The Lord tells King Saul, the son of KISH, to “...UTTERLY destroy...” Amalek. (Exodus 17:16) Saul disobeyed by keeping “...Agag the king of the Amalekites ALIVE....” (I Samuel 15:8) As I pointed out in chapter twelve, Haman's father was “...Hammedatha the AGAGITE...”! (Esther 3:1) If not for Saul's disobedience, ALL the Amalekites and their seed might have been destroyed, including Haman the Jews' enemy, who set the groundwork to destroy EVERY Jew in the Kingdom, in a single DAY! Thankfully, God had other plans. This time, the roles were *reversed*. Instead of King Saul, God used *another* “...son of Kish, a Benjamite...” named Mordecai (Esther 2:5) to destroy Haman, the son, generations back, of an Amalekite king named Agag! [This King, that Samuel wound up killing (I Samuel 15:32-33), wasn't the *only* Agagite Amalekite that Saul didn't kill. Like the “...best of the sheep...”—*PLURAL*—that Saul saved back (I Samuel 15:9), there must have been more Agagites, other than only King Agag,¹¹⁷ that were *spared*, *missed*, or *hiding*; since Haman, approximately 565 years later, is (also) called an AGAGITE.]

¹¹⁷ Agag was the traditional name for the king of Amalek, like Ahasuerus was for the king of Persia, or Caesar, for Rome.

What's the lesson here to be learned? Unless, and until *every* enemy is *totally* destroyed, there will always be a chance for reprisals!

Do you realize, if there weren't any laws on the books, and everyone was allowed to do *whatever* they wanted, *anytime* they wanted to do it [i.e. unbridled liberty], there would be blood shed and mass murder everywhere?! Do you know *why*? I'll tell you why, and the answer is very simple. Because, people just don't get along. They don't see eye to eye. And, some people *think* they are better than others. [I know some of these people myself. They are Born-Again, Bible Believing Baptists, *just like ME!* Imagine that! *They* think *they're* BETTER than *me!!* Some of them are *God* called PREACHERS! But, that's okay, *OUR* Father has *their* "...number..." (II Corinthians 10:12—Look that one up, *Honey!*), just like He has *mine!*] Wasn't that Haman's problem? Didn't he *think* he was BETTER than Mordecai and his *extended* family, turning *pride*, into down right HATRED?! And, last, didn't Haman take his hatred for the Jews a step further, when he convinced hundreds and thousands of others to do likewise? [Some examples: Esther 9:6—"five hundred men", 9:12—"the ten sons of Haman", 9:15—"three hundred men", 9:16—"slew of their foes seventy and five thousand".] If no one stopped Haman from his self-appointed task of hating these Jews to the point of extinction, you can bet your bottom dollar, even with Haman dead, there would've been no stopping his coconspirators; until EVERY Jew in the Kingdom was killed! **THEREFORE...**

"...The Jews smote ALL their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them." Esther 9:5

(Lights are flashing. Two minutes to curtain call. Since I have so *much* time left on the clock before the final scene begins, a few last thoughts on this chapter may still be in order.)

Hangin' Around or Like Father, Like Sons

Did you notice that AFTER Haman's ten sons are killed ("wiped out," "cashed in their chips," "croaked," "bit the dust," "dead as a doornail," "gave up the ghost," etc..., you get the idea!), that Esther requests an unusual thing of the KING to do with their "dead bodies"? (Expression, Revelation 11:9)

"Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to morrow also unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons...", like him, "...be hanged upon the gallows." Esther 9:13

Let me ask you, wouldn't you have a lot more confidence in your team, if you saw your defeated opponents all lined up (and *strung up*—*hanging HIGH, mind you*) one by one, like a scoreboard, to see who was winning and who was losing? Though I admit that the example is crude and "...not a little..." (Expression; Acts 20:12) morbid, the principle remains the same. Seeing all the sons of your worst enemy hanging on gallows that might have been used on you and your family, the day before [This was the thirteenth day of Adar, "to morrow" would be the fourteenth day looking back to the thirteenth—see the text again. Esther 9:13], would give you a lot of confidence, too—wouldn't you say?

Remember, before these Jews could rightfully celebrate their holiday, they FIRST had to have *COMPLETE* victory! [Could these ten sons of Haman, stand for holiday decorations; on Mordecaimas????!!]

While we are talking about the destruction of God's enemies, we heard what happened to Haman and his sons, but what ever happened to Zeresh? For some reason, Scripture is silent on this subject. Given verses twelve to fourteen of Esther nine, if you were Esther, along with seeking

out Haman's sons, wouldn't you also seek out his wife—to destroy her, too? Sure you would!—especially since, like I pointed out earlier, it sure *looked like* Zeresh [like Herodias] wanted to become Queen of the Kingdom, and was willing to do anything to achieve that goal. Since nothing *more* is said about Zeresh after Esther 6:13, we can only see what happens to her, *in type*.

“...For he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.” Revelation 19:2 and 3

Even though I believe that Zeresh does finally get killed, I also believe, she doesn't get killed *RIGHT AWAY*! Do you remember when she said, “I sit a queen and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow...”? (Revelation 18:7) I believe God let her stay alive *just long enough* to see that she didn't become the Queen she had planned to become (that was Esther's job), to grieve over Haman long after his death, and to have compounded sorrow over the death of her ten sons—*all, at the same time*.

“Reward her...double unto her...give her...sorrow...”!
Revelation 18:6 and 7

Doubled!—all this punishment would have “*finished off*” this JEW HATING CONSPIRATOR, forever!

(What great timing! ALL the lights in the theater just went dark!!! The musical finale is sweetly playing Dvorak's “Largo,” from *The New World Symphony*. The curtain slowly opens. And, Esther is seated center stage in the Palace Garden. Mordecai walks in from stage left, and is the first to speak...)

With a robust command to his voice, Mordecai says,
“Good day!”

Queen Esther replies, “And, ‘A Good Day’ to you, too!”

Mordecai continues, “The men of war have slain ‘and destroyed five hundred men’ inside the palace *alone*! That makes the total thus far...”

Esther interrupts him, “Mordecai, do you remember when I was a little girl, and...”

Adding the death toll, and trying to hear Esther, all at the same time, he replies, “Five hundred and three, five hundred and four... five hundred and...”

“Mordecai, do you hear me...?”

“Five hundred and seven, five... yeah, you were my ‘Li’l Dassah’—I remember...”

The Queen again, tries to get his full attention. “Mordecai, I’m trying to ask you something...”

“Esther, this is important... five hundred twenty-four, five hundred twenty-five... five hundred twenty...”

Interrupting him again, this time by gently but firmly placing her hands over his writing hand, “Can you just stop for a minute? This is important, too!” Seeing that she has gotten his attention—at least much more of it, she commences to finish her thought. “Do you remember when we were both little—*real* little?”

Thinking that Esther is just trying to take her mind off all the bloodshed in the palace, Mordecai goes along with it, and nods his head in the affirmative.

Without missing a beat, Esther continues, “Do ya remember what we played?”

“Whatdaya mean... ‘played’?”

“Remember, we usta play the little game we called... ‘*Kings and Queens*’ Remember?”

“Oh yeah, we *were* real small then—weren’t we.”

(Long pause—with no one speaking.)

Esther almost upset because Mordecai didn’t say *more* about it, and now Mordecai nonplussed looks at her, finally saying, “So?!!!”

Unable to contain herself anymore, Esther seizes Mordecai's word, and blurts out, "*SO...! we ARE Kings and Queens!!! Don't you get it, Mordi...? God let it all come true.... You're a King, and I'm the Queen—just like we usta' play...*" And, with tears welling up in her eyes, she continued, "...and today...*YOU* saved the kingdom, just like we usta *pretend*."

(The curtain falls, but no one starts clapping, because voices are still heard coming from behind the stage curtain. Keeping extra silent, the audience seems to go along with it.)

Esther is heard first. "Mordecai... let's pray together, like we did when we were little, to thank Jehovah for all He has done for us and our people.... Oh yeah, and... don't forget to pray for the King." As the volume begins to fade, Mordecai and Esther can barely be heard, taking turns, praying back and forth to Jehovah—who they associated, as children, as their GREAT King (Mordecai being the saviour). Even more faintly now, the final words of the play were uttered. "But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me."¹¹⁸ Realizing at the same time that the prayer ended in the *singular*, instead of the *plural*, they simultaneously chuckled at the end of the Psalm, finishing it the second time, as if they *were* little children again, saying, "and *YOU!*... And *YOU!* And *You...* Amen!"

(The play ends, but the lights don't come on right away. In fact all the ushers have been instructed to use their flashlights to point men and women *back* to their seats to hear an important announcement, before they decide to leave the theater. You won't believe it! It's that Preacher, again. Oh, I see. He's reminding people that though the play *has* ended, there is still one more chapter to go. He's requesting that everyone

¹¹⁸ Psalms 66:19 and 20

who can possibly stay, please do so. Thank God, this time, there were no tomatoes.)

Chapter Twenty-four

A Tried and Proven Epilogue

Esther 10:1 to 3

If the New Testament Gospel of the Kingdom was originally *spoken* [SPOKEN! I DID NOT WRITE THE WORD, *WRITTEN*, I WROTE THE WORD, “SPOKEN”!] in *Hebrew* by a *REJECTED* Jewish King, and afterward recorded in *Greek* (a *heathen* language of the day), [later, preserved in *English*,¹¹⁹ to get the Kingdom message out in the universal language that will spread itself to the ends of the earth before the Second Coming of Christ]; in what language do *you* suppose a *RECEIVED* Jewish King would first *speak* and later record *His* Gospel of the Kingdom? Wouldn’t you *expect* a *Jewish* King to *SPEAK* “pure” Hebrew? (Zephaniah 3:9) And aren’t we now, in English, reading a *translation* [See, *Preface* of this book] of a story which originally was transmitted and penned in *Hebrew*? (Who do you think wrote this Book, to begin with? Wasn’t it a Jew, with the power of a King?) Are you objecting to what I said, because Esther 10:2 says, “...the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai...” was “...written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of *Media* and *Persia*?” If that’s what your copy *says*, then what’s the problem? The *Heathen* need to know about the greatness of Mordecai, too, *don’t they*?

¹¹⁹ Since we are talking about *Kings* and *Queens*, here, don’t you think this *English* text would be Authorized by a King named JAMES (in the Greek)—And JACOB (in the Hebrew), *SON of the Father*: like a KING named JESUS?!

Will you concede then, that that's *the reason* it was recorded in those other two languages?

Had the JEWS *received* their JEWISH Messiah at His *FIRST* Coming, in what language do you suppose this *Jewish* King would have written *HIS NEW TESTAMENT*? (Hebrews 9:15) Don't we learn that answer by the *title* of the Book written and addressed specifically to the group of people those words were originally intended for, in the first place? Did I hear someone say, "...Oh, I get it... *you mean*, the Book of *Hebrews*"? Yes, that's *exactly* what I mean. Wasn't "...the twelve tribes which..." were "...scattered abroad..." (James 1:1) the targeted people the Messiah originally came for? Isn't that what Peter thought about this subject, too? (Acts 2:22 to 36) Now that we have answered the initial question, let's turn it into a statement. Here it is. *Had the Jews received their Jewish Messiah at His first Coming; the New Testament Gospel of the Kingdom—LIKE WE ARE READING IN ESTHER 10:2—would have been written in HEBREW!* Let's go further. Isn't it true that unless the Messiah had opened the door of Salvation to include someone *other* than the Jew (i.e., Gentiles, *LIKE WE ARE READING IN ESTHER 10:3*), there'd be *no need* for any other nation/language to be involved? [See a "'Hebrew' of Hebrews" (Philippians 3:5) say exactly what I'm saying in Romans 9:4. Remember, he had to struggle with this issue himself. (Romans 10:1, with Acts 28:25 to 28.) Also, remember, up until that point in time, no "open door" (I Corinthians 16:8 and 9, for example) was needed for any other people.] And, finally, if "*his own received him not*", like the Scriptures say, wouldn't it then stand to reason that the JEWISH Messiah made provision to be believed upon in the language of those who *would* (receive Him)?

Unlike the spurious writings of the Apocrypha [that *tacks on ten unwanted, unneeded, and unnecessary* verses to the text—making Mordecai (in his *own* dream, mind you) out to be a devil—in the form of a "Dragon" (Revelation chapters 12, 13, 16, 20. See, Esther 10:7 in a "*1611 KJV Apocrypha*."

Don't be prejudice *all your life*; look it up! That's why I put such an important emphasis on having true and correct Bible types! Someone can get it wrong! Someone, who penned the verses *AFTER* Esther 10:3, *DID!!!!!!*], the epilogue of Esther's Book—Esther chapter ten—only has *THREE* verses to it, *NO more!*

According to *Webster's New Universal Unabridged Dictionary*, the *first* definition of an epilogue, is "...a closing section added to a novel, play, etc., providing *FURTHER comment, interpretation, or information.*" Carefully obeying II Peter 1:20 and 21, *our* epilogue will follow suite!

The three verses of Esther chapter ten; are *more than sufficient* to provide (for us) a *tried* and *proven* epilogue of Esther's entire Book. An odd thing though happens in this epilogue, that if no one pointed out, we might have already failed to see. By the time we reach the epilogue of Esther's Book, *Esther*, is nowhere to be found! Isn't *that* interesting?! You can search between the *epilogical* lines all you want; Esther is NOT there!!! The last time she's mentioned in her Book, is verse thirty-two, of chapter nine. After that [unlike Ruth, who, in the last chapter of *her* Book, bears Boaz a son in direct lineage to Christ (Matthew 1:5)], she's never mentioned again, in any other Scripture!

The reality is, Esther was NOT mentioned in her *first* chapter, nor is she mentioned here, at the *end*. What should we make of this *unexpected* find? Something good, I hope. Maybe it should prompt us to make some conclusions! Here's one. I believe that God left Esther's name out of the last chapter of her Book to remind everyone who reads this story *who* the *tried* and *proven* hero *REALLY* is. After reading the entire story myself, I can honestly *testify* that though Esther has proven to be a type of Christ's perfect Jewish Body, working hand and hand with the Head of that Body (Mordecai *in type*) to dispense the affairs of the Kingdom [Looking from

the perspective of the Kingdom of *HEAVEN*;¹²⁰ see the *Head* and *Body* working together: Esther chapter four, and 8:2b, and 7a; 9:29 to 32!!!], the *tried* and *proven* hero of the Book of *Esther*, is *MORDECAI*!

Full Circle

Did you ever wonder *why* Mordecai doesn't get married [He doesn't even have a "*girlfriend!*"], but Boaz, who redeems a young maiden named Ruth, does? The simple answer is these two Books represent the two different aspects of God's *TWO different* Kingdoms. The *NOT SO SIMPLE ANSWER* is, had Mordecai gotten married in this second depiction of the two Kingdoms (The Book of Esther), it would've (in type) destroyed the second *ASPECT* of *that* Kingdom, by giving Christ *TWO* wives, when, in reality, He only has one—us!

¹²⁰ Notice: This last chapter is only about King Ahasuerus and Mordecai. Once Mordecai is exalted to *SECOND* in the Kingdom; Esther is not mentioned anymore. *ALL AUTHORITY NOW BELONGS TO THE KING ON THE THRONE, AND HIS PRIME MINISTER, PICTURING THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN!* With Mordecai "advanced" (Esther 3:1) to his proper position as Prime Minister, the King is over Esther, and *NOW*, so is Mordecai! Remember, Mordecai took Haman's position. And, Esther had to appeal to someone higher than her own position (in the kingdom) to overthrow someone in Haman's position. God's perfect order in the Kingdom of *HEAVEN* is as follows...

King/Husband – Hero/Mordecai

(Related to the King by *MARRIAGE*) < Queen/Esther > (Related to Mordecai by *BLOOD*)

I Corinthians 11:1-3; His perfect order in the Kingdom of *GOD* is...

God/Father
Christ/Saviour

(Related to the King-The Father < Man > (Related to Christ Spiritually by Spiritually by the *BLOOD* of His < Woman > *MARRIAGE*)
Son: *SALVATION*)

The Book of Esther represents the picture of a Jewish Saviour, Who saves the JEWISH Kingdom—“Salvation is of the Jews”, and puts “the fear of God” in the GENTILE nations [that have sided and supported Israel (Matthew 25:31 to 46)], to convert them, in Eternity, to *Judaism*. (Esther 8:17!!!) [*In Eternity, individuals from these Nations must keep the commandments of God, to “...have right to the tree of life...” (Revelation 22:2 and 14. Genesis chapter two), in order to live forever.*] This brings us to the next thought...

We’ve all heard the expression, “What goes around, comes around,” haven’t we? Well, as the above subtitle suggests, we have come *full circle*. Adam was a GENTILE,¹²¹ created in God’s image, who needed a JEW to save his race by the seed of a GENTILE, named Abraham (the pivotal character, concerning the Gentile/Jew). Though the *distinction* “Jew” came years later; this circumcised Hebrew, was the progenitor of the JEWISH race. And, as we just read (see last paragraph), God will use those JEWS, in Eternity, to help save the GENTILES that remain. [By the way, *most* of the people that will be saved in Eternity, will be *Gentiles* that come “...out of great tribulation ...of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and *tongues*...” (Revelation 7:9 and 14), which leads to my next subject...]

...Do you remember me (two chapters ago) quoting Zechariah chapter eight, in the very *last* (big) paragraph? [Chapter 22 of this book.] Look back, and read it again—would you?! Besides telling you that the GENTILES are going to become JEWS, do you know what *language* those GENTILES are going to speak, in Eternity? It won’t be *ENGLISH*, and professor; it won’t be *GREEK*. “...Out of all [*the*] languages of the nations...” (Zechariah 8:23a) that these GENTILES could

¹²¹ Before the Hebrew/Jew came along, a *Gentile* didn’t necessarily mean HEATHEN: *Everyone* was a Gentile! After the Christian came along (Acts 11:26), the term *Gentile* took on the classificatory distinction: NON-Jew *and* NON-Christian. I Corinthians 10:32.

possibly speak, it will be the language of the *JEW*.
HEBREW!!! WHAT GOES AROUND COMES AROUND!

Another theme from Esther's epilogue that seems to circle again is found in Zechariah 14:16. "...Every one...of all the nations...shall...go up...to worship the [*Jewish*] King [that was exalted by The GENTILE King, to sit on His throne]...."
[We've come full circle. The Gentile God: Revisited]

Looking at Abraham, let's watch it *circle* one last time...!

"And [The Lord] brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell [count] the stars, if thou be able to number them: and [The Lord] said unto [Abram—soon to be called Abraham, the '*...father of many nations...*' (Genesis 17:5)], So shall thy seed be." Genesis 15:5

God takes this GENTILE, and blesses his seed so copiously (to make a great nation of him), that when that nation comes into fruition, it will be so big, that, if he *could* count all the stars in the heavens, he wouldn't be able to number them all. How does The Lord accomplish this task? By perpetuating that promise with a sign [*Circumcision: Revisited*], until the Man born from his seed could fulfill it; first, *SPIRITUALLY*, through the Kingdom of God, and then, *LITERALLY*, through the Kingdom of Heaven [*The Kingdoms: Revisited*]. (Romans 1:3-4) The *Man* we are speaking about is, of course, Jesus Christ, Who fulfilled the requirements of King for *both* Kingdoms: A *spiritual* King—BOAZ, in type—that can change the hearts and lives of the basest of men, and, when He comes again the *second* time, a *literal* King—A JEWISH King—MORDECAI, in type—who will rule and reign forever over the GENTILES! PSALMS 47!!!!

"Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the *HEATHEN*: A PEOPLE WHOM I HAVE NOT KNOWN SHALL SERVE ME. As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me...Therefore will I

give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the *HEATHEN*, and sing praises unto thy name.” Psalms 18:43, 44, 49

“Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: And that the GENTILES might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the GENTILES, and sing unto thy name. And again he saith, Rejoice ye GENTILES, with his people. And again, Praise the Lord, all ye GENTILES; and laud him, all ye people. And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, [Remember that name, in Ruth’s Book? ‘...And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat *Jesse*, and Jesse begat *David*.’ (Ruth 4:21b and 22—with—Matthew 1:5. Also See Isaiah 11:1 and 10)] **AND HE THAT SHALL RISE TO REIGN OVER THE GENTILES** [CONSIDER THIS: The character that *spiritually* pictures Christ at His first coming (Boaz), in the Book that pictures the *spiritual* Kingdom of God (Ruth), *literally* gives birth (generations *later*) to the King who will reign over a *literal* Kingdom, The Kingdom of Heaven. Oh, one more thing. His mother (Ruth—generations *earlier*) is a GENTILE!!!!], **IN HIM SHALL THE GENTILES TRUST.”** Romans 15:8 to 12 [See, APPENDIX.]

Sadly, for you liberals, there will be no *ALTERNATIVE* ENDINGS to this story! But Oh, when the Kingdom of HEAVEN comes full circle, what a GOOD DAY *that* will be: The curse will be lifted, our *enemies* conquered [*Ezekiel Fourteen: Revisited*], the Devil cast out, and the *right* King will be on the Throne. With the former things all past, and no more darkness—only light, yes, THANK GOD, there will be peace, in The Kingdom, at last! “*And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of PURIM; and it was written in the BOOK.*” (Esther 9:32)

“For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus¹²², and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.” Esther 10:3

One *Last* Spin Around the Block

As I close this final chapter, my heart goes out to every natural born Jew, who recognizes the Kingdom of Heaven (The Book of *Esther*), but has missed the picture of the Kingdom of God (The Book of *Ruth*). May I remind you that *both* Books picture The Messiah. Ruth shows us His premiere portrait, while Esther shows us His Perfect DAY. May I also remind you, that the Messiah that *will* come in Esther (placed at the *end* of *your* History Book [See, second paragraph of the Appendix, which follows. In the Authorized English Text, Esther is now included as history, not just “The Writings”], to show you EXACTLY what I’m saying), *has* come ALREADY, in *Ruth*!

It is with great heartfelt love and concern for my brothers and sisters in the flesh that I ask you (like I did over thirty-eight years ago) to receive *your* Messiah as *your* own personal Saviour. Therefore, I end this book, NOT with the SECOND picture; I end it, with a *prophetical* dissertation of the FIRST.

“...Words of peace and truth...”

Esther 9:30

“Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with

¹²² The Lord ends this Book, NOT—as one might think—with *twelve* chapters, but with TEN (*Gentile*); telling us conclusively, the Kingdom of HEAVEN has A *GENTILE* King sitting on the Throne, with a *Jew* seated by His side, “...next unto...” (Esther 10:3) Him.

grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned everyone to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.”

Isaiah Fifty-three;
Isaiah the Prophet

The narrator with the Lowland Scottish brogue has slipped in, at the last moment. And, honest, I couldn't stop him.

“Well ya see, tings turned out pretty good at the end for Esther. I toldya, ‘you couldna argue wit’ de way she saw tings. Mordecai didn’t do so bad either—living in Haman’s ‘ouse, and becomin’ de King’s right ‘an man. Yep... tings er goin’ mighty fine now in de kingdom... *tanks ta Mordecai*”

The End

Appendix

An *Unwilling* Sign

Did you ever wonder why The Book of Jonah is placed in the Bible where it is? Remember, he was that *unwilling* prophet (some would say, bigoted Jew—and rightfully so—Romans 9:4) whose mission was not to his own countrymen—his “...kinsmen according to the flesh...” (Romans 9:3), but to a great GENTILE city, named Nineveh. Why did The Lord send him to a *Heathen* city and not to a *Jewish* one, instead? The simple answer to this is these people were *ready* to repent of their sins, from hearing the word of God preached from a prophet, *any* prophet! The prophet that *God* had in mind, as we all know, was Jonah. But, Jonah, as the story goes, had other plans. (Jonah 1:3) [Why not read the story on your own? It’s a small Book that only has four short chapters to it, forty-eight verses in all.]

Did you ever wonder why The Book of Jonah is placed in the Bible where it is? If you study Genesis to Malachi (this works in the New Testament, too—Matthew to Revelation); everything in a King James Bible is in order. In other words, Genesis is *first*, because all the first things that happened happen in that Book. You wouldn’t list Genesis as the *sixth* book in the Bible, would you? There’s a reason why it is listed *first*. If (in the same manner) we took The Book of Daniel, and listed it right *after* the Book of Esther, that would be confusing for a few reasons. One—HISTORICALLY, Esther came *after* Daniel, and Two—that would *remove* Daniel from being *grouped* together with the other prophets. If you didn’t already know it, that’s exactly what happens in The Masoretic Text (The *Jewish* Old Testament). The PROPHET Daniel *is* removed from among the other Prophets,

and is lost in the post-exilic Books. This apparently means—by the standards of Jewish scholars perpetuating that text—that he *is only good enough* to be included in “The Writings” [which, by the way, are all listed *last*], but NOT *AMONG THE OTHER PROPHETS*.

By the time this issue makes its way to The King James Bible, it has all been worked out and set in proper order: Genesis to Deuteronomy—*The Law*; Joshua to Esther—*History*; Job to Song of Solomon—*Psalms*, and Isaiah to Malachi (*INCLUDING* Daniel)—*Prophets*.

In order to answer our original question; for this study, we will only look at the *Prophets*. There are four *major* Prophets (including Jeremiah’s Lamentations—making a fifth Book), and there are twelve *minor* (not for their *content*, but for their *size*) Prophets. These prophets preached their message; *before*, *during*, and *after* Israel’s captivity. The Prophets that preached to the Ten Tribes—Israel *before* her captivity were:

Hosea
Joel
Amos
Obadiah

Please take note, that all these Books are in this same order as they are found listed in the Bible. The next group all preached to the remaining Two Tribes of Judah *before* her captivity:

Isaiah
Jeremiah
Micah
Nahum
Habakkuk
Zephaniah

The next group of Prophets, preached *during* Judah's captivity:

Ezekiel
Daniel

And the last group of Prophets, preached *after* Judah's captivity:

Haggai
Zechariah
Malachi

If you go to the front of your Bible, you will see that every Book listed above is in the exact same order they are listed in the "Table of Contents" in The Bible. (The only difference in the above list is, that the *major* Prophets are interspersed with the *minor* Prophets.) Look for yourself! Right down the line, just like your Bible lays them out. Oh, but we've missed a group! We missed the group of Prophets that preached even *before* the ten tribes of Israel ever went into captivity. Maybe we've missed this group, because it's NOT a *group* at all. This *group* (if you please) turns out to be only *one* Book, and thus, *one* Prophet: The Book of *JONAH*! OF THE SIXTEEN *WRITTEN* BOOKS OF THE PROPHETS (minus Lamentations, with the possible exception of Obadiah, 887 B.C.), *CHRONOLOGICALLY*, *JONAH'S BOOK WAS THE EARLIEST ONE WRITTEN*. (862 B.C.)

Let's pretend for a few moments that we are Bible scholars. You can pretend, can't you?—there are many today pretending, already—what's one more, for just a few moments?! Got your monocle on, Doc? Got your concordance in hand? Don't forget your (*fake*) diploma. Okay, we're ready. If we didn't already *know* where the Book of Jonah belongs in the Bible, from looking at the Bible's table of contents, where should we list it? Knowing all the other Prophetical Books *HISTORICALLY* are placed

in the King James Bible in the group order they were delivered to their hearers, and knowing Jonah's *group* was written *FIRST*, where would a scholar like *you* put this Book? Well, you got two choices (*don't chicken out on me now, Doc*). Choose, or "take 'the fifth'"! Wouldn't you put the message that was delivered *FIRST*, *FIRST*? Of course you would! But that's not what someone did. It was added to the Hebrew Bible in-between the first group: The Books to *Israel*—before their captivity, and the second group: The Books to *Judah*—before their captivity. And, what's amazing to me is that, though the King James Translators changed the placement of at least *nine* other Old Testament Books, *they left this one where it was!*

While these translators were working all these things out [like the *placement* of each and every Book], why did the Holy Spirit sanction these men to carry this *mistake* over into the Authorized Text the way they found it in the Masoretic Text? I guess they figured out that the placement of Jonah's Book *wasn't* a mistake at all. According to the One who repositioned the Books on His Shelf to make room for even twenty-seven more, it was in the *PROPER* place all along! (I guess we can all take off our monocles now. Anyway—at least we *tried!*) Didn't we learn by now, that God has a reason for everything in the Bible—even the *placement* of all His Books—on His own Shelving? Well, I guess it's time to answer our original question. Here it is *again* for the *third* time: Did you ever wonder why The Book of Jonah is placed, in the Bible, where it is? With all the above information tucked under our spiritual belts, we're now ready to hear the answer. The answer is... the *resurrection* of Jesus!

Preaching to the JEWISH Pharisees and Sadducees, who tempted Him to show them "a *sign* from heaven", Jesus gives them this answer...

"When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red. And in the morning, It will foul weather to day:

for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky: but can ye not discern the signs of the times? A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.” Matthew 16:1 to 4.

The Pharisees wanted a sign from *HEAVEN*—did they? God gave them a sign *FROM* Heaven: *The name Jonah means DOVE!* [See, Matthew 3:16b] With all the preaching and prophesying going on in the Old Testament, from the mouths of all His holy Prophets, don’t you think that The Lord wanted to give Jew and GENTILE nations that kept sinning against Him—thus the *need* for all that preaching—as many chances as He could, to get things (between Him and them) right? Isn’t God a *good* God? Isn’t He *merciful*? Doesn’t He call all men everywhere to repent and turn *back* to Him again? Of course He does! Since God was already using “...similitudes, by the mouth of the prophets...” (Hosea 12:10), He figured what’s *one more*! Thus the need for the PROPHET Jonah sent to a city **READY TO HEAR AND REPENT!** The Lord instructs this *committed* JEW to do something he wouldn’t think of doing in a million years. He tells him to preach to a bunch of GENTILES—and what’s worse, a bunch of GENTILE *SINNERS*. I can hear him now, “Pewy... yuck... *anything but that!*” God really knows *how* to pick ‘em, doesn’t He?! I mean that! God picked Jonah because He **KNEW** that he would be a *good* **UNWILLING** candidate. (What a veritable oxymoron!) The Lord knew that Jonah wouldn’t want to preach to these (in his mind) *filthy* Gentiles [Especially, when he had the opportunity to preach a *positive* message to his own kind about the future restoration of their ancient boundaries. (See II Kings 14:25)], so He uses this opportunity to put another *similitude into place*. By putting this preacher in-between a rock, and a

hard place, who didn't know that the lot¹²³ wouldn't fall on Jonah?—the only thing the men of the boat could do (at Jonah's own word, mind you—Jonah 1:12), was to toss him into the water to be swallowed by a “great fish”. (Jesus tells us in Matthew 12:40 what kind of fish this *great fish* was, and it wasn't a *guppy*!)

What's the significance of all this? Here's the answer: How could there be a SIGN given to Israel, if there was no TYPE backing it up? In other words, how could Jesus point back to something, if that something wasn't *there* in the first place? That something, was “the sign of the prophet Jonas” contained in the Book of Jonah that laid PROTECTED for centuries, *JAMMED smack dab* in the *MIDDLE* of the prophets given to *Israel AND Judah!!!!* Like I said, even the King James Translators knew enough to LEAVE JONAH WHERE GOD ORIGINALLY PUT HIM!

No one since the time of Christ has any excuse to die in their sins. God gave us A SIGN! After three days and three nights, a Jew that was swallowed up, got spit out. Nine-hundred years later, it happened AGAIN—but this time, by a Jew who didn't DIE TWICE!!!!

The bigger blessing out of all this is Jonah's Book is placed BETWEEN these other two groups of Books; the same way the history of God's people plays out. By rejecting the SIGN of Jonah, The Nation of Israel rejected JESUS, in turn, giving the Gentiles, after hearing the *same* message, a chance to receive Him, IN THE SAME

¹²³ Our Lord, once tempest and tossed in the sea of God's wrath, viewed those Roman (GENTILE) soldiers casting lots at the foot of His cross (Mark 15:24), looking down, as He ascended to Glory, the way Jonah looked back at the men of Joppa (GENTILES) who had just cast lots, before casting him into the sea. Further still, Mordecai's lot [Though the lot was prepared (Esther 3:7) for Mordecai AND his people, HAMAN couldn't *wait* to use it on Mordecai. (Esther 5:14)] had been drawn by the *head soldier* of a GENTILE army, to take away his garment, too. (Esther 3:13—the last ten words) “...*And lot fell upon Jonah.*” (Jonah 1:7b)

MANNER THE GENTILES RECEIVED JONAH'S MESSAGE—AFTER HIS RESURRECTED WHALE EXPERIENCE! Once the fullness of the Gentiles comes in (Romans 11:25b), it will turn *again* to A REMNANT (II Corinthians 3:16; Isaiah 10:20 to 27) of *JEWS*—LIKE THE *NEXT* GROUP OF PROPHETIC BOOKS [Don't forget, these were prophecies directed to the *REMNANT* of Israel—the *two out of twelve* tribes—*Judah*], until “ALL Israel shall be saved”! (Romans 11:26a) Wait, there's MORE! *ALL* that receive this *SIGN*—*JEW or GENTILE*—will live with JEHOVAH Forever, in Eternity!

EXCEPT for unbelief, no one today that has *heard*, needs to stay lost in their sins. Heed the warning, dear friend...

“But the fearful, and *UNBELIEVING*, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers [Yes, that includes *Harry Potter*, too], and idolaters [Habakkuk 2:18 and 19], and ALL liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.”
Revelation 21:8

“Repent...and believe the gospel.” Mark 1:15

“...Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.” Acts 16:31



The Golden Sceptre

\$15.00 plus \$4.00 S & H



At His Feet

\$5.00 plus \$1.50 S & H

Please send payment or donation to:

Dr. Bob Leib

770 Old Lincoln Hwy.

Stoystown, PA 15563

For those who truly can't afford to pay, any
prayerful donation will be acceptable.

